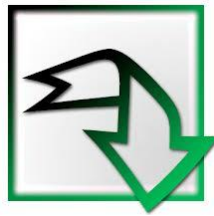




Software Projects and Innovations



Tariscopes 4.6

Administrator's Guide

Document version: 1.07

Date: October 2025

Copyright © 2021 - 2025 SoftPI. All rights reserved.

No part of the contents of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the written permission of the author.

Contents

Purpose	7
Introduction	7
Chapter 1 Installation	8
Advance preparation	8
Additional dependencies	8
1.1 Installation for Windows	11
1.2 Installation for Linux	18
Chapter 2 The first connection to Tariscope	23
Chapter 3 Activation	28
Activation request	29
Chapter 4 Tariscope configuration	32
4.1 Tariscope assistant	32
Initial Tariscope configuration	33
Step 1. Communication nodes	34
Step 2. Create an equipment and configure the minimum required parameters	35
Step 3. Set the equipment type and configure CDR data source	36
Step 4. Choose a telecom provider to rate calls	38
Step 6. Create the prefixes	41
Step 7. Select an option to add subscribers	43
4.2 Applications for configuration. Configuration steps	43
4.3 Currency rates	46
4.4 Rate plans	48
4.5. Categories	50
4.6. Taxes	52
4.7. Services	53
4.8. Rates	58
4.9 Telecommunications service providers	65
Providers	65
Destination codes	68
<i>Destination codes</i>	68
<i>Day types</i>	69
<i>Rates</i>	70
Common phone codes	70
Moving a code to another branch	78
4.10. Telecommunications node	78
4.11. Adding a new telephone system	79
4.11.1. Settings for 3CX	83
4.11.2. Settings for Aastra MX-ONE and Aastra MD110	86

4.11.3. Settings for Alcatel OmniPCX Enterprise.....	86
4.11.4. Settings for Alcatel OmniPCX Office	87
4.11.5. CDR format for Asterisk	89
4.11.6. Automatic CDR format detection.....	90
4.11.7. Settings for Avaya Aura, S8800, S87xx, S8600, S8400, S8300, and Definity.....	90
4.11.8. Settings for Avaya IP Office	93
4.11.9. Settings for Avaya Session Manager	93
4.11.10. Settings for Cisco Unified Communications Manager.....	93
4.11.11. Settings for CUBE (Cisco CallManager Express).....	94
4.11.12. Settings for Cisco PGW 2200.....	95
4.11.13. Settings for Coral FlexiCom.....	95
4.11.14. Settings for Epygi QX1000	96
4.11.15. Settings for Ericsson Business Phone 250	96
4.11.16. Settings for Aastra (Ericsson) MD110.....	96
4.11.17. Settings for Farlep F-1500.....	96
4.11.18. Settings for Informtekhnika Minicom DX-500.....	96
4.11.19. Settings for Iskratel SI3000 / SI2000	97
4.11.20. Settings for Karel DS200	97
4.11.21. Settings for Kvant.....	97
4.11.22. Settings for LG GHX-46	98
4.11.23. Settings for LG LDK 100/300/600 and LG iPECS-MG	98
4.11.24. Settings for LG-Ericsson iPECS-LIK 100/300/600/1200	99
4.11.25. Settings for MfiSoft RTU	99
4.11.26. Settings for Microsoft Lync 2013.....	99
4.11.27. Settings for Mitel SX-2000 and 3300 ICP	100
4.11.28. Settings for NEC NEAX 2000, NEAX 2400 IMS, Univerge SV8100/SV8300.....	100
4.11.29. Settings for Avaya (Nortel) CS1000, Meridian 1, BCM 50, 200, 400 and 450 (SL1)	101
4.11.30. Settings for Avaya (Nortel) BCM (Norstar format)	101
4.11.31. Settings for Panasonic KX-TD and KX-TDA.....	101
4.11.32. Settings for Platan PBX Server Libra.....	102
4.11.33. Settings for Profinfotech Billion Softswitch	102
4.11.34. Settings for Rustelecom Elcom	102
4.11.35. Settings for Rus Tex Agat UX	102
4.11.36. Settings for Samsung iDSC-500 and OfficeServ	103
4.11.37. Settings for Siemens HiPath 4000.....	103
4.11.38. Settings for Siemens HiPath 3000 and Hicom	105
4.11.39. Settings for Unify OpenScape Office and OpenScape Voice.....	105
4.11.40. Settings for Telsystems Oktell.....	105
4.11.41. Settings for Wyatts DK2000, Reuters Voice System DK2000/SNX/MRX.....	105

4.11.42. Settings for Grandstream UCM6100 / UCM6510	106
4.11.43. Settings for Audio Codes Mediant Gateways.....	106
4.11.44. Settings for SAP BCM	106
4.11.45. Settings for M-200 (MTA)	106
4.11.46. Settings for Avaya Session Border Controller for Enterprise (ASBCE)	106
4.11.47. Settings for Ribbon Communications Session Border Controller (SBC).....	107
4.11.48. Numbering plan.....	107
4.11.49. Routes and Gateways	108
4.11.50. Prefixes	113
4.11.51. Restriction classes	115
4.11.52. Equipment creation wizard.....	117
4.12. Subscribers	122
4.12.1. Subscriber data input from Active Directory	125
4.12.2. Subscriber data import from external files	132
4.12.3. Creation of subscriber data from CDR.....	137
4.12.4. Manual input and editing of subscriber data	139
4.12.5. Password generation.....	156
4.12.6. Import of broken DNs	157
4.12.7. Assigning a rate plan to subscribers	160
4.12.8. Replacement of the current rate plan for all subscribers	161
4.12.9. Replacement of the selected rate plan for all subscribers	161
4.12.10. Editing heads of group	162
4.12.11. Setting up public and non-public subscribers.....	162
4.13. Tariscope Observer.....	163
4.13.1. Folder and file	172
4.13.2. FTP client	173
4.13.3. FTP server	174
4.13.4. Microsoft Lync	175
4.13.5. MS SQL Server database	176
4.13.6. MySQL database	177
4.13.7. Rlogin client	178
4.13.8. Serial port	179
4.13.9. SFTP client	180
4.13.10. SFTP server	181
4.13.11. SSH client.....	182
4.13.12. TCP client.....	183
4.13.13. TCP/IP server	183
4.13.14. UPD server	184
4.13.15. Asterisk AMI	185
4.13.16. Alcatel OXO.....	185

4.13.17. Radius accounting server	186
4.13.18. Control of receiving data.....	187
4.14. Notifications and mailing	188
4.15. Call export and Hotel systems.....	189
4.16. Tariscope Tasks configuration	192
4.17. User management.....	201
4.19. Tariscope Personal Area configuration.....	205
General	207
Authentication	207
Available sections.....	208
Payments	209
Rate plan.....	211
Settings for subscriber.....	212
Bulk generation of passwords for subscribers.....	212
4.20 Dashboard configuration	212
4.20.1 Adding a widget	213

Purpose

This document provides administrator guidance for how to set up, configure and maintain the **Tariscopes Enterprise 4.6** or **Tariscopes Provider 4.6** editions (SoftPI) or above. Further in the text, if there is not needed to clarify the edition, the **Tariscopes** name is used.

Introduction

Tariscopes Enterprise 4.6 is a call accounting software that is intended for companies which use telephone systems (PBXs) for internal needs.

Tariscopes Provider 4.6 is a telecommunications billing system that is intended for telecommunications service providers.

Tariscopes administrator must be an experienced user of the operating system Windows 11, 10 or Windows Server 2022, 2019, 2016 or Linux depending on which operation system is used and have a basic level of knowledge in Microsoft SQL Server.

Tariscopes is a web application of the Tariscopes system, which can be used both to configure the system and to work with it. This document discusses how to set up and maintain Tariscopes.

Chapter 1 Installation

Advance preparation

Tariscopes can be installed both on Windows (Windows 11, 10, Windows Server 2022, 2019, 2016, and Linux (Alpine, CentOS, Debian, Fedora, OpenSUSE, Red Hat, SLES, Ubuntu if Tariscopes are installed without Microsoft SQL Server, or Ubuntu and OpenSUSE if Tariscopes are installed together with Microsoft SQL Server on one physical or virtual server).

Before the Tariscopes installation, perform the following steps:

- Determine under which operating systems the individual components of the Tariscopes system will work. It is possible to install individual components on servers (computers) with different operating systems. For example, Microsoft SQL Server is installed on Windows, and Tariscopes on Linux. Other installation options are also possible.
- Determine the Microsoft SQL edition you will use for the Tariscopes database. Whether it will be installed from the installation package on the same computer where Tariscopes will be installed, or the SQL server will be installed on a separate server. Microsoft SQL Server 2022, 2019, or 2017 are currently supported.
- Select an option to install the system.
- Select a server (computer), you will install the system. Server parameters for the Tariscopes system depend on the selected installation option, telephone traffic, activity with the Tariscopes system. When placing the Tariscopes system and MS SQL server on one server, as well as low telephone traffic, we can recommend the following **minimum server parameters**:
Processor: AMD FX-6300 or Intel Core i5-4430 or server AMD Opteron 3380 or Intel Xeon E3-1505L v5;
RAM: 8 GB;
Hard disk: 512 GB. We recommend using an SSD disk for the Microsoft SQL server and the Tariscopes database, which can significantly improve system performance.

Additional dependencies

For Windows

The Tariscopes installation includes Microsoft SQL Server 2017 Express. This is a free edition, but it has several limitations, primarily related to the size of the database and performance. It is not required to install this server, but in this case, you should connect the Tariscopes database to Microsoft SQL server of a different version and edition, which you already have, or purchase a new one. Microsoft SQL Server 2022, 2019 and 2017 are supported.

For Linux

The **Tariscopes 4.6.x** system of both **Enterprise** and **Provider** editions is created on the basis of the .Net 5.0 software platform and uses Microsoft SQL Server. Therefore, the choice of Linux distributions for Tariscopes depends on their support for these two components.

Tariscopes supports work with any edition of Microsoft SQL Server 2022 or 2019 or 2017. According to Microsoft's documentation (<https://learn.microsoft.com/ru-ru/sql/linux/sql-server-linux-setup?view=sql-server-linux-ver15> and <https://learn.microsoft.com/ru-ru/sql/linux/sql-server-linux-setup?view=sql-server-linux-ver16>), SQL Server 2022 can be installed on:

- Red Hat 7.7 - 7.9 for SQL Server 2019 or 8.0 - 8.6 for SQL Server 2022 and 2019.
- SUSE 12 (SP3 - SP5) for SQL Server 2019 or 15 (SP1 -SP3) for SQL Server 2022 and 2019.
- Ubuntu 16.04, 18.04 for SQL Server 2019 or 20.04 for SQL Server 2022 and 2019.

The system requirements for a Linux installation are the same for both versions of MS SQL Server:

- memory: 2 GB;
- file system: XFS or EXT4;
- disk space: 6 GB;
- processor frequency: 2 GHz;
- processor type: compatible with x64.

Tariscopes requires **.Net 5.0**, so if Tariscopes is installed only by itself without Microsoft SQL Server, and the latter will be installed somewhere on another server, then the .Net 5.0 platform can be installed on the following Linux distributions:

- Alpine.
- CentOS.
- Debian.
- Fedora.
- openSUSE.
- SLES.
- Snap-packages.
- Ubuntu.

If Tariscopes is installed on one physical (virtual) server together with Microsoft SQL server, then **Ubuntu** and **SUSE** are suitable Linux distributions.

Tariscopes was tested under **Ubuntu 20.04**.

The order of installation of Microsoft SQL Server, the .Net 5.0 platform, and a number of software applications required for the operation of Tariscopes can be performed in any order.

Installing Microsoft SQL Server 2022

Installation of this SQL server should be done according to the instructions given in the article: <https://www.how2shout.com/linux/how-to-install-microsoft-sql-server-on-ubuntu-20-04-lts/>

Installation of the .Net 5.0 software platform

Installation must be done with **root** rights. Therefore, you should specify **sudo** before each command, or to avoid specifying it every time, you can execute the command:

sudo -i

The .Net 5.0 platform can be installed in one of the options:

- **.Net Runtime.**
- **.Net SDK**, which also includes .Net Runtime.

To check which .Net Frameworks are already installed on the system, enter the commands:

dotnet --list-runtimes

dotnet --list-sdks

There are different options for installing .Net 5.0. Instructions for installing the .Net Runtime are provided in the Microsoft article:

<https://learn.microsoft.com/ru-ru/dotnet/core/install/linux-scripted-manual#scripted-install>

Microsoft instructions for installing the .Net SDK or .Net Runtime using Snap:

<https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-snap>

For example, according to these recommendations, to install the .Net SDK version 5.0, you would run the following command:

sudo snap install dotnet-sdk --classic --channel=5.0

Next, it is recommended to register an alias for dotnet-sdk.dotnet in the system:

sudo snap alias dotnet-sdk.dotnet dotnet

If you installed .Net 5.0 using Snap, make a symlink with the following command:

ln -s /snap/bin/dotnet /usr/bin/dotnet

Installing other applications

Before installing the Tariscope system, you must install the following applications:

- cpuid,
- inxi,
- libgdiplus,
- wkhtmltopdf.

To install them, execute the following commands:

```
apt-get install cpuid  
apt-get install inxi  
apt-get install libgdiplus  
apt-get install wkhtmltopdf
```

1.1 Installation for Windows

The Tariscope system has a single installation package to setup the **Tariscope server**, **Tariscope database**, and **Microsoft SQL Server 2017 Express edition**.

The installation is contained in the file of **tariscope46.exe**, which you can download from the Tariscope site.

Run the file. The **Installer Language** window appears as shown in Figure 1.1.1.

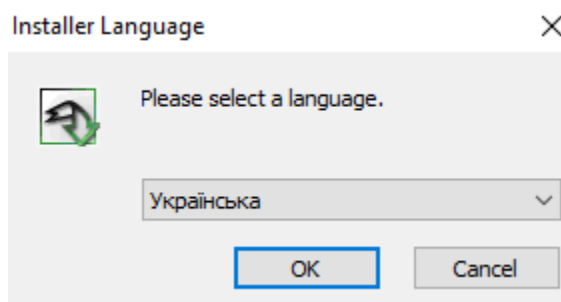


Figure 1.1.1

Select the desired language and click **OK**. The installation window appears as shown in Figure 1.1.2.

This is an information window. Read information and click **Next**. The **License Agreement** window appears as shown in Figure 1.1.3.

Read the Agreement. If you agree with the agreement, click **I Agree**, otherwise click **Cancel**. If you have selected the **I Agree** button on the previous step of installation, the installation window looks as shown in Figure 1.1.4.

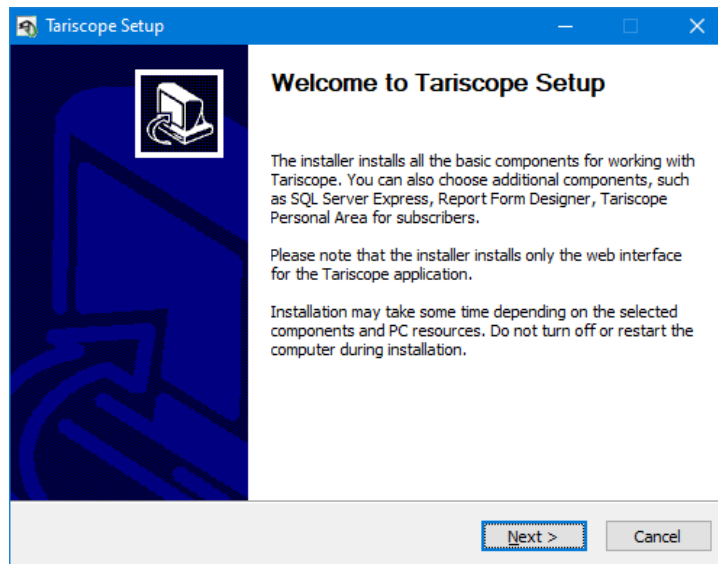


Figure 1.1.2

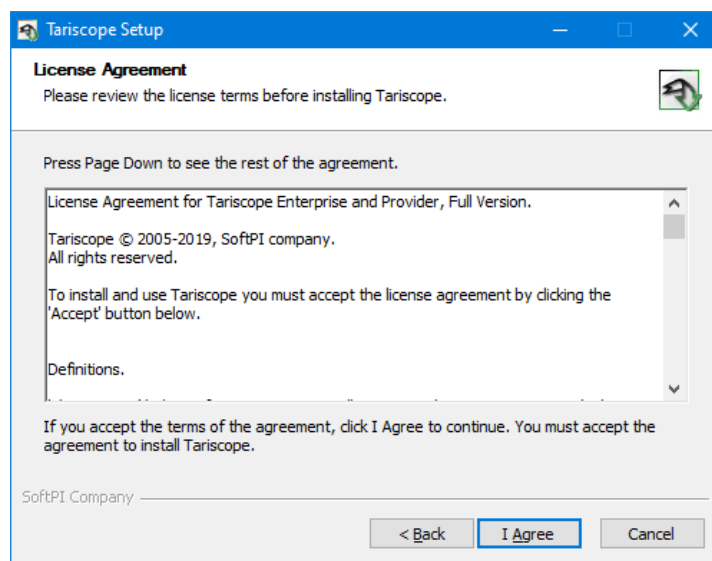


Figure 1.1.3

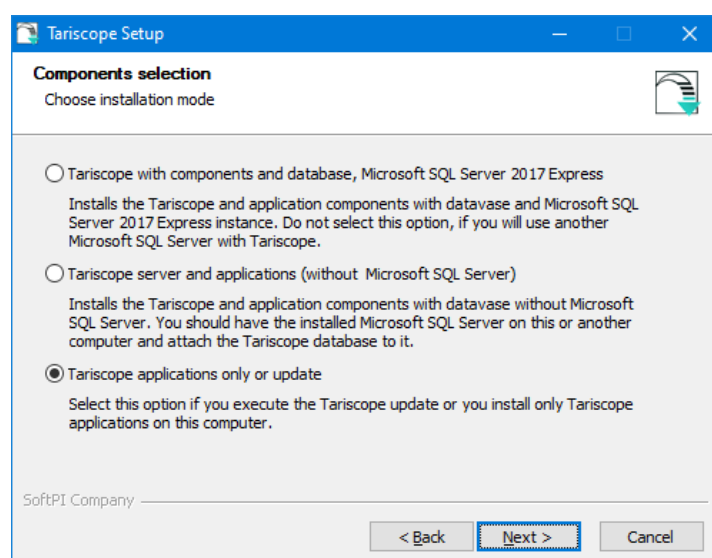


Figure 1.1.4

The **Components selection** window offers you to select an installation option. There are three options:

- **Tariscope with components and database, Microsoft SQL Server 2017 Express.**
The choice of the option allows you to install all Tariscope applications, the Tariscope database and Microsoft SQL Server 2017 Express edition. If you are planning to use another edition of Microsoft SQL Server or update Tariscope, do not select this option.
- **Tariscope server and applications (without Microsoft SQL Server).**
The choice of the option allows you to install all Tariscope applications and the Tariscope database. Microsoft SQL Server is not installed during the installation. The Tariscope database backup was made on the Microsoft SQL Server 2017, therefore, you should have this Microsoft SQL Server version or higher to attach the Tariscope database.
- **Tariscope applications only or update.**
Select this option if you already installed the Tariscope. Also, you should select the option if you update the previously installed Tariscope applications.

Select the desired option and click **Next**. Whatever your choice is, the next installation window is as shown in Figure 1.1.5.

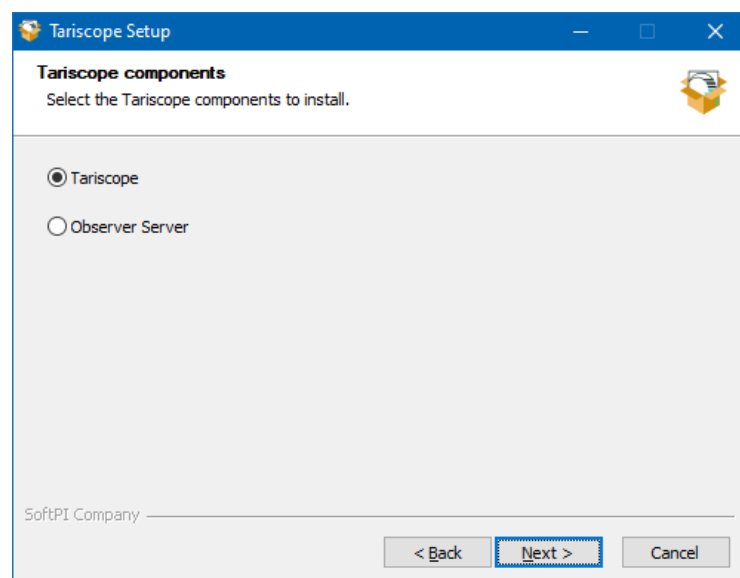


Figure 1.1.5

The **Tariscope components** windows allows you to select applications that you want to install. There are following applications:

- **Tariscope** is a Web application that provides the Tariscope configuration and work. You only need to install it on one server.
- **Observer Server** is a server of Tariscope Observer remote services. It should be installed on the remote computer that has access to collect call information from a telephone system.

Select the desired components and click **Next**. The next installation window appears as shown in Figure 1.1.6.

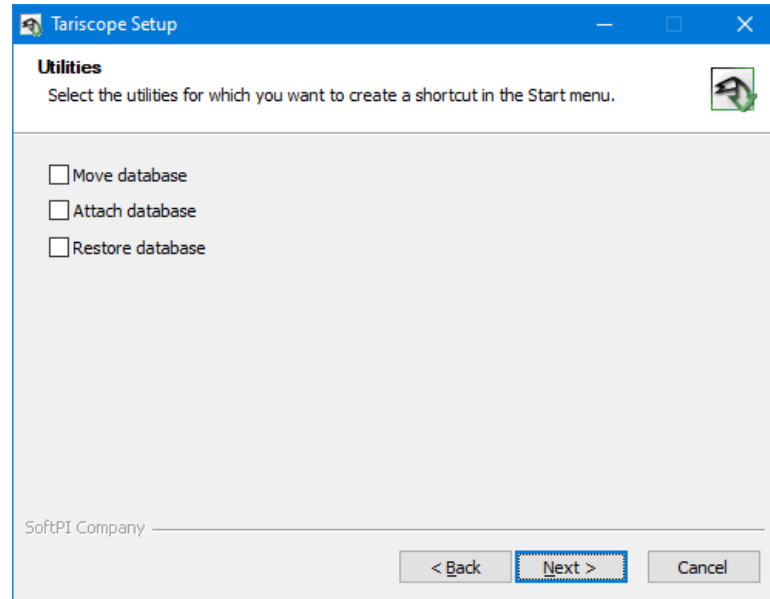


Figure 1.1.6

There are three Tariscope utilities for which you can create shortcuts in the **Start** menu of Windows.

The **Move database** utility allows you to move the Tariscope database from one folder to another.

The **Attach database** utility allows you to attach data files (MDF and LDF files) to the desired Microsoft SQL Server.

The **Restore database** utility allows you to restore the Tariscope database from the Tariscope database backup.

Select the desired check boxes and click **Next**. The installation window will be as shown in Figure 1.1.7.

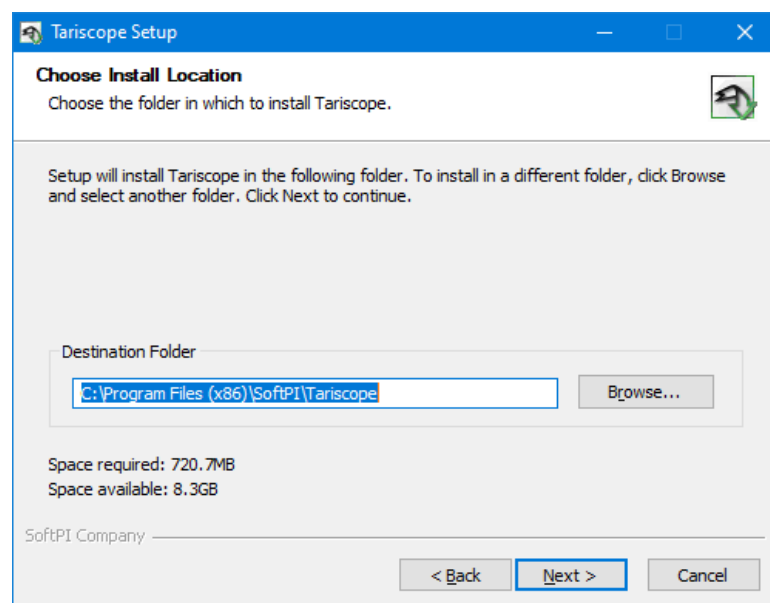


Figure 1.1.7

Enter or select the desired folder where Tariscope will be installed and click **Next**. The installation window will be as shown in Figure 1.1.8.

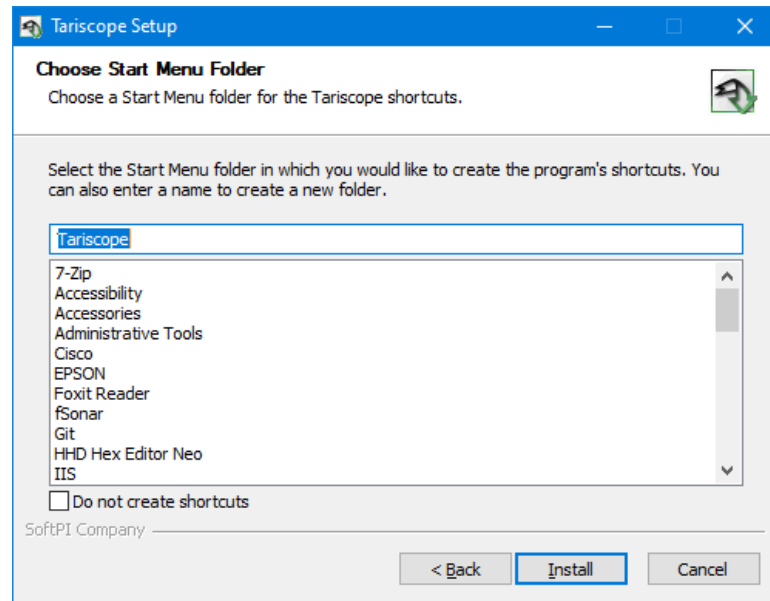


Figure 1.1.8

This window allows you to select a folder name in the **Start** menu of Windows. By default, the **Tariscope** name is offered. You can change it on another. Click **Install** to begin the installation. The Tariscope installation window will look like the one shown in Figure 1.1.9.

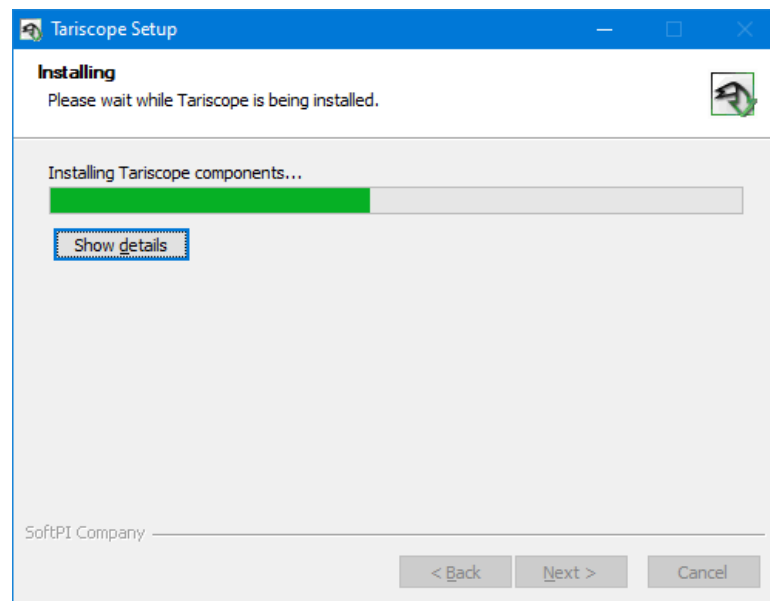


Figure 1.1.9

The applications that you selected on the installation step shown in Figure 1.1.3 are installed. After the installation of the Tariscope system is completed, the Tariscope Start window will appear, an example of which is shown in Figure 1.1.10.

You can change the language of the window. To do this, select on the toolbar: **Settings → Language**.

To enter the parameters for connecting the Tariscope system to Microsoft SQL Server, click the **Change connection options** link. The **SQL Server Connection** window appears, an example of which is shown in Figure 1.1.11.

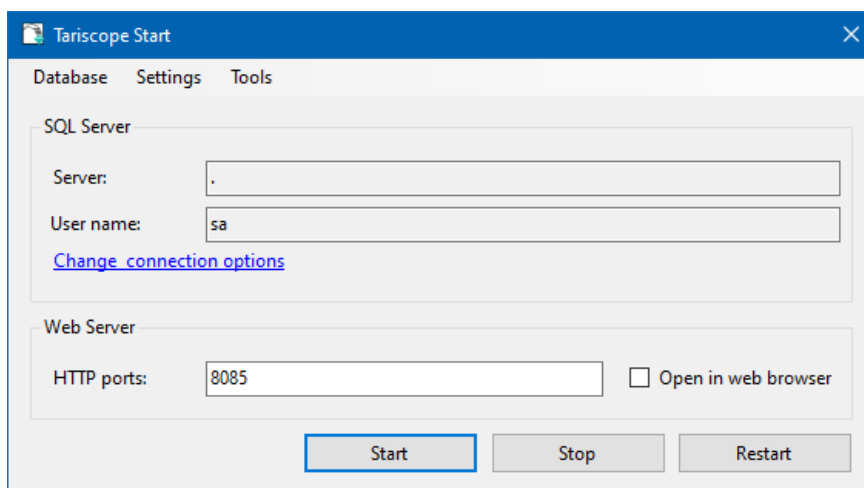


Figure 1.1.10

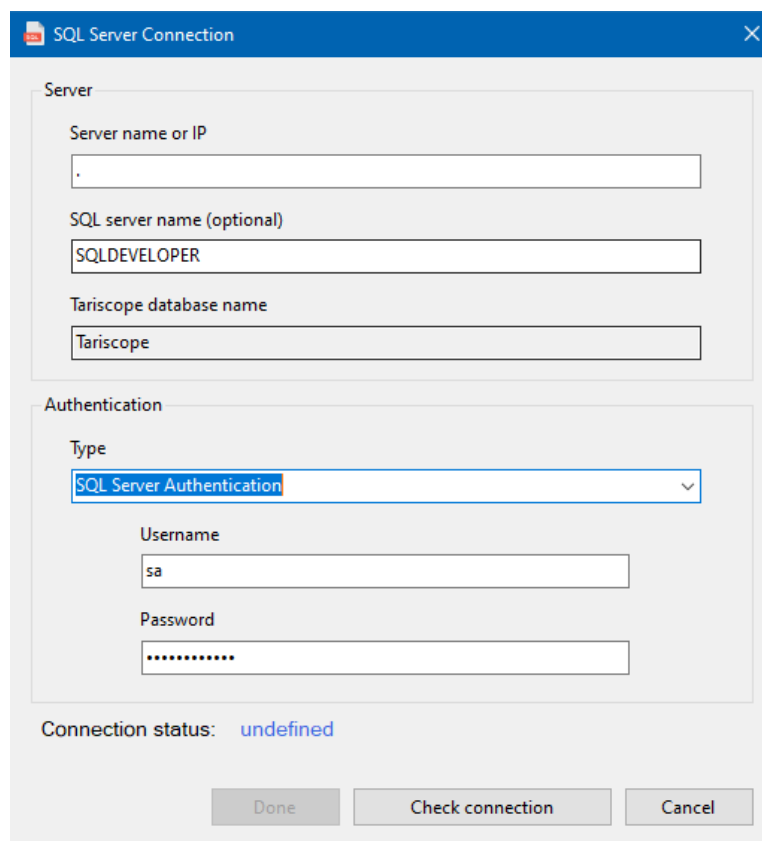


Figure 1.1.11

Specify the SQL server name or its IP address in the **Server name or IP** box. If Microsoft SQL Server that should be used for the Tariscope database is on another server, type IP address of the server.

If the SQL server instance name is not default one (MSSQLSERVER), you should specify its name in the **SQL server name (optional)** box. For example, the SQL Server name is MySQLServer. In this case, you should type: MySQLServer

If you are installing the SQL Server from the Tariscope installation package, you can type '.' ('dot' symbol) in the **SQL server name (optional)** box.

In the **Authentication** section, in the **Type** list, select the desired type of authentication. There are options:

- **Windows Authentication.**
- **SQL Server Authentication.**

If you select **Windows Authentication**, you do not need to enter any parameters. You can use this authentication type if you are installing Tariscope on the same server where SQL Server works.

For the second option, in the **Username** and **Password** boxes, type a username and password that are used to update the database on the SQL server.

We recommend using SQL Server Authentication.

If your SQL Server is located on another server, you should use only SQL Server Authentication.

If you use SQL Server that was installed from the Tariscope installation package, you can use both Windows Authentication and SQL Server Authentication. In the last case, you should use the username of 'sa' and password of '**Tariscope123**'.

We strongly recommend changing the password when you begin to work with Tariscope.

Click **Check connection**.

If you correctly entered parameters, the **Connection status** string displays the value of "**connected**". Otherwise, check the set parameters.

Click **Done**, you will return to the **Tariscope Start** window.

In the **Port** box, you can specify the IP addresses that will be used to access the Tariscope application. Default value: 8085. You can change this value. If you want to open the application after installing it, select the **Open in web browser** check box.

If you want to use HTTPS and have a corresponding certificate, then to connect it, select in the menu: **Settings** → **HTTPS**. The **HTTPS setup** window appears, an example of which is shown in Figure 1.1.12.

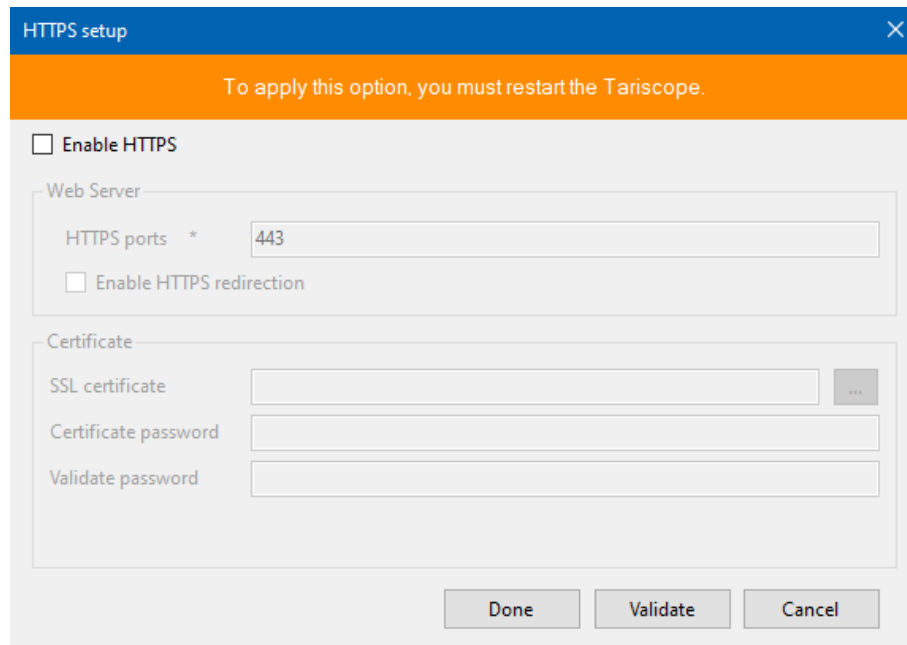


Figure 1.1.12

Select **Enable HTTPS**. The rest of the window positions become active.

In the **HTTPS ports** box, enter one or more IP ports on which Tariscope will work.

If you want all users who connect to Tariscope via an unprotected protocol to be redirected to a secure site, select **Enable HTTPS redirection**.

Click on the button to the left of the **SSL certificate** box and select the certificate file.

In the **Certificate password** box, enter the password for the certificate and repeat it in the **Validate password** box.

To check if the settings are correct, click the **Validate** button.

Click the **Done** button to complete the configuration.

The Tariscope website keeps a log of requests to it. You can set the period for creating such a new log. To do this, select in the Tariscope Start menu: **Settings** → **Kestrel Logger**. Kestrel is the name of the server that hosts the Tariscope website. The **Kestrel Logger** window appears, where in the **Period** list, select the required one and click **Apply**.

If you have used Tariscope versions 4.4 or lower before, and you want to transfer previously created views, select **Tools** → **Migrate the views** from the menu.

If you have used Tariscope versions 4.4 or lower before, and you want to transfer previously added telephone codes, select **Tools** → **Migrate the codes** in the menu.

To launch Tariscope, click the **Start** button. Tariscope installation will be completed.

1.2 Installation for Linux

Download the Tariscope installation for Linux and two scripts:

<http://softpiua.com/files/tariscope46.tar.gz>

<http://softpiua.com/files/ts-install.sh>
<http://softpiua.com/files/rrun.sh>

Create a folder, for example, Tariscope, and unpack the **tariscope46.tar.gz** archive to it.

Move the **ts-install.sh** script to this folder.

Let's say you are a user named **softpi**. You need to go to the Tariscope folder using the command:

```
cd /home/softpi/Tariscope
```

Run the following command:

```
sh ts-install.sh -p /home/softpi/Tariscope
```

The '-p' switch specifies the directory where Tariscope is installed.

Connecting the Tariscope database to the Microsoft SQL server.

Microsoft SQL Server is required to run the Tariscope database. Therefore, it should be installed there. If the Tariscope installation package was installed in the Tariscope folder, the backup copy of the Tariscope database will be in the folder

.../Tariscope/www/Database/Database

The Tariscope backup file is named: **Tariscope_clear.bak**

In order to install the Tariscope database from a backup on an MS SQL Server, you need to either connect to this SQL Server from a Windows computer with SQL Server Management Studio (SSMS) installed on it or install command-line tools on Linux for working with MS SQL Server.

How to install command-line tools for working with MS SQL Server can be found in the Microsoft article: <https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/linux/sql-server-linux-setup-tools?view=sql-server-ver16#ubuntu>

Next, connect to the SQL server by executing the command:

```
sqlcmd -s localhost -u sa -p Tariscope123
```

This command means that a connection is made to the local SQL Server (localhost). The connection is performed on behalf of the system administrator (sa). Password to the SQL server: Tariscope123. You must specify the password that was specified during the installation of Microsoft SQL Server.

When connecting to the SQL server, a symbol will appear in the terminal: '>', which means that you can enter SQL commands. To execute an SQL command, you must enter the GO command. To check the operation, you can issue a command to get the names of the databases that are on the SQL server:

```
1>select name from sysdatabases
```

```
2>go
```

And you should get an answer somewhere like this:

```
master
tempdb
model
msdb
```

After that, type **quit** to exit SQL Server management mode.

You can read how to install a database from a backup copy, for example, in the article: <https://www.mssqltips.com/sqlservertip/4641/restore-a-sql-server-database-on-a-linux-based-instance-from-a-backup-on-a-windows-instance/>

With **root** rights, you should go to the **/var/opt/mssql** folder by executing the command:

```
cd /var/opt/mssql/
```

Next, create a new '**backup**' folder:

```
mkdir backup
```

Move the Tariscope database backup file to the created folder:

```
mv /home/softpi/Tariscope/www/Database/Database/Tariscope_clear.bak
/var/opt/mssql/backup
```

In your case, instead of the **/softpi/Tariscope/** folder, there may be others, depending on the ones you created in the previous steps.

Connect to SQL Server again using the above command.

To restore the Tariscope database from a backup, execute the command:

```
RESTORE DATABASE Tariscope FROM
DISK='/var/opt/mssql/backup/Tariscope_clear.bak'
WITH MOVE 'Tariscope' TO '/var/opt/mssql/data/Tariscope.mdf'.
MOVE 'Tariscope_log' TO '/var/opt/mssql/data/Tariscope_log.ldf'
GO
```

Installation of the Tariscope database will be performed. You can make sure that it is installed, for example, by executing the command that was already given above:

```
select name from sysdatabases
```

The Tariscope database should be added to the database list.

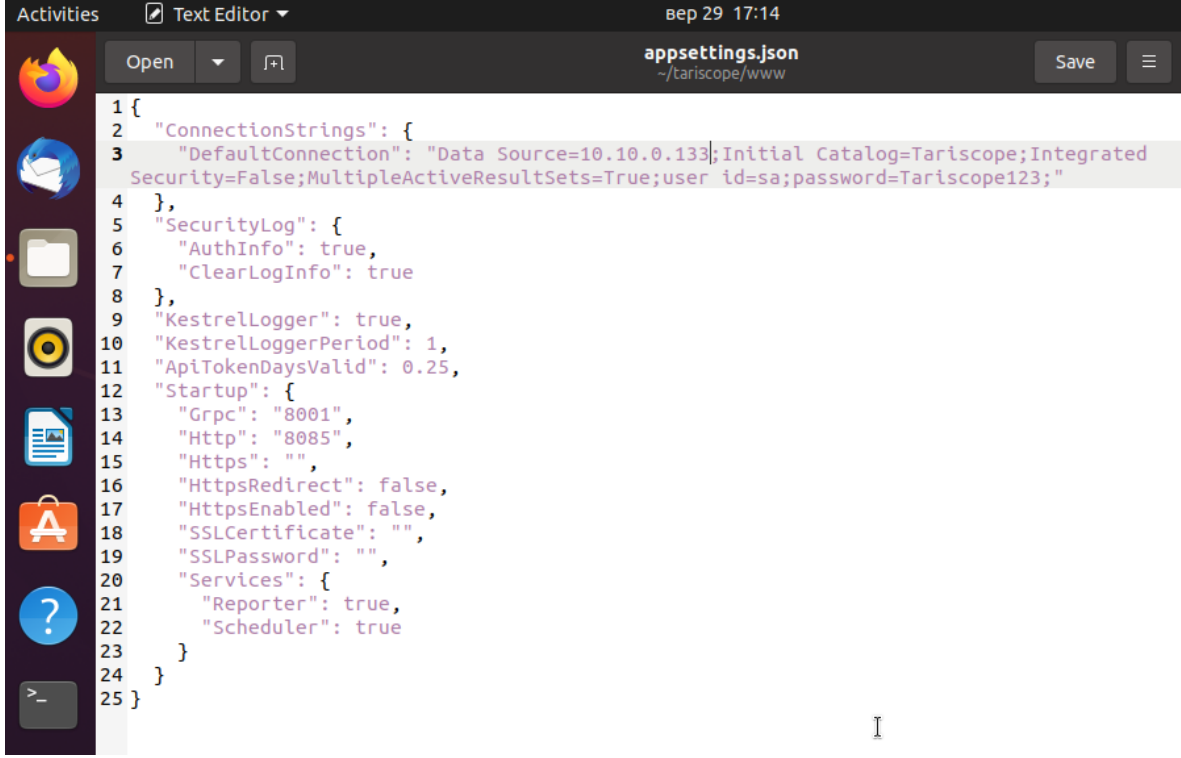
Exit SQL Server management mode.

Move the **rrun.sh** script to the **www** folder, which is in the **Tariscope** folder.

Navigate to this folder:

```
cd /home/softpi/Tariscope/www
```

Find the **appsettings.json** file. Open it for editing. An example of this file is shown in Figure 1.2.1.



```
1 {
2   "ConnectionStrings": {
3     "DefaultConnection": "Data Source=10.10.0.133;Initial Catalog=Tariscope;Integrated
4     Security=False;MultipleActiveResultSets=True;user id=sa;password=Tariscope123;"
5   },
6   "SecurityLog": {
7     "AuthInfo": true,
8     "ClearLogInfo": true
9   },
10  "KestrelLogger": true,
11  "KestrelLoggerPeriod": 1,
12  "ApiTokenDaysValid": 0.25,
13  "Startup": {
14    "Grpc": "8001",
15    "Http": "8085",
16    "Https": "",
17    "HttpsRedirect": false,
18    "HttpsEnabled": false,
19    "SSLCertificate": "",
20    "SSLPassword": "",
21    "Services": {
22      "Reporter": true,
23      "Scheduler": true
24    }
25  }
```

Figure 1.2.1

In the connection string after **Data Source**, specify the IP address of the server where Microsoft SQL Server was installed. In the example in Figure 1.2.1, this is the IP address: 10.10.0.133. In the same line, the system administrator, "sa", with the password "**Tariscope123**" is specified as the user from whom the Tariscope system works. Instead of the "sa" user, you can use any other user who has all the rights (owner) to the Tariscope database.

Tariscope works on the Kestrel server. By default, this server keeps a log of requests to it. This is reflected in the line: "**KestrelLogger**": true

You can change true to false to disable this logging. We recommend keeping this log.

The line "**KestrelLoggerPeriod**": 1 defines the period for creating a new Kestrel log: 0 - daily, 1 - weekly, 2 - monthly. Change the period for creating the log if necessary.

The IP port on which Tariscope will work is specified in the line:
"Http": "8085"

That is, IP port of 8085 will be used by default. Change it if necessary.

If you want Tariscope to work over HTTPS, you must have a SSL certificate and set its parameters in this file.

In the line "**SSLCertificate**": "" specify the path where the file of this certificate is located.

In the line **"SSLPassword": ""** enter the password for this certificate.
Specify the IP port for working over HTTPS in the line:

"Https": ""

To enable HTTPS, change **false** to **true** in the line:

"HttpsEnabled": false

If you want to redirect all requests made in Tariscope via HTTP to HTTPS port, change the value **false** to **true** in the line:

"HttpsRedirect": false

Save the settings for this file.

In the **www** folder there is the **run.sh** file that starts the Tariscope server. Run the command as the root user:

sh run.sh

To check that Tariscope is working, execute the next command:

systemctl status TS.MAIN.service

If Tariscope is working, you get the following information:

TS.MAIN.service - Tariscope daemon

Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/TS.MAIN.service; disabled; vendor preset: enabled)

Active: **active (running)** since Sat 2022-12-24 23:14:32 EET; 3min 8s ago

Main PID: 35886 (dotnet)

Tasks: 0 (limit: 4648)

Memory: 732.0K

CGroup: /system.slice/TS.MAIN.service

▸ 35886 /snap/dotnet-sdk/167/dotnet /home/softpi/Tariscope/www/Sof>

After that you can work with the Tariscope system.

Chapter 2 The first connection to Tariscope

To work with Tariscope, we recommend using the following browsers: Chrome (Google) or Edge (Microsoft).

Open a Web browser and enter IP address and IP port of Tariscope. If you are on the server where Tariscope was installed, you can enter **localhost:8085**, where 8085 is an IP port that you specified earlier. If you set another IP port, enter it instead of 8085.

If you connect from another computer, enter IP address of Tariscope server and IP port. For example: 10.10.5.19:8085

The first Tariscope page will look like the one shown in Figure 2.1.

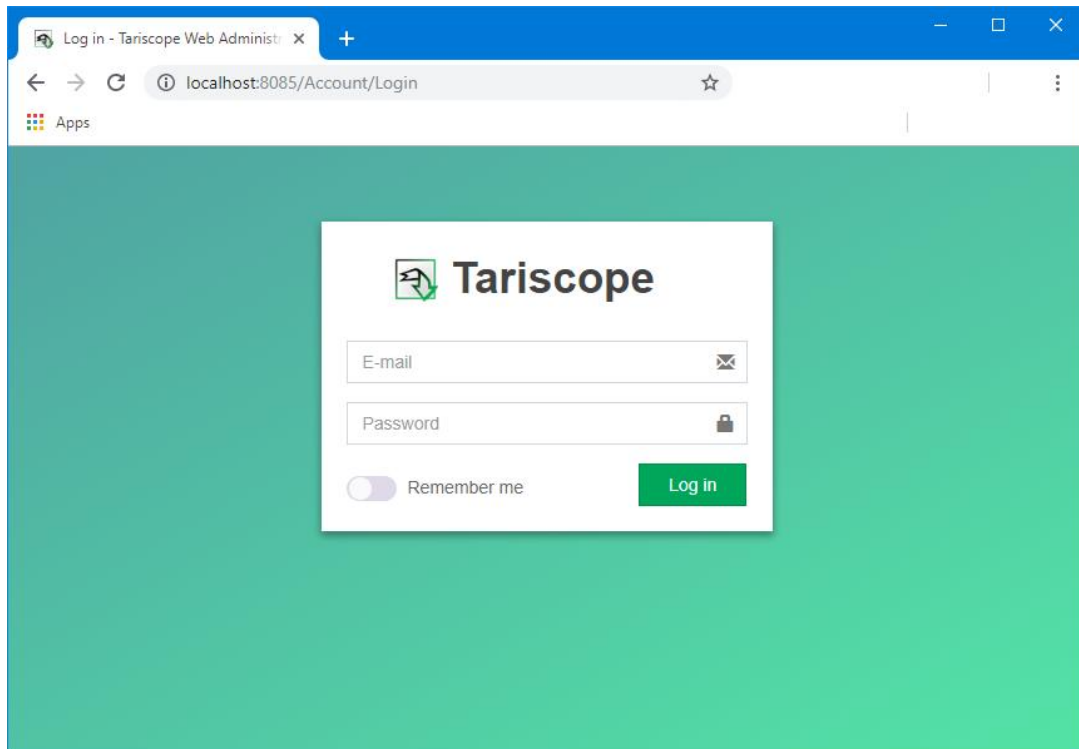


Figure 2.1

In the **E-mail** box, enter **webadmin@tariscope.com**. It is a default Tariscope administrator login.

In the **Password** box, enter **111111**. It is a default password.

You should to change the password to avoid unauthorized access to the application.

If you have correctly entered the login and password and if you use Chrome or Edge, the window appears as shown in Figure 2.2. The window offers you to use Progressive Web applications (PWA) to work with Tariscope. This means that Tariscope application will open in the separate window without the browser window. This allows you to better use screen. At the same time, you can work with Tariscope through browser. If you want to use PWA, click **Install** in the window and specify a folder where a shortcut will be created.



Tariscope supports PWA!

Click "Install" to add Tariscope to your home screen if you are using a phone or tablet. You can also install it as an application on your desktop via the Chrome browser. Tariscope will look like a native application for the phones and tablets, and for the desktop computers it will look like an application with a personal window separately for the browser.

You can read more about PWA [here](#) [Wikipedia].



Figure 2.2

The application page will look like the one shown in Figure 2.3. The main Tariscope page displays the application menu, dashboard, username connected to Tariscope, and presence of requests from subscribers (customers). The menu is used both for the Tariscope configuration and for work.

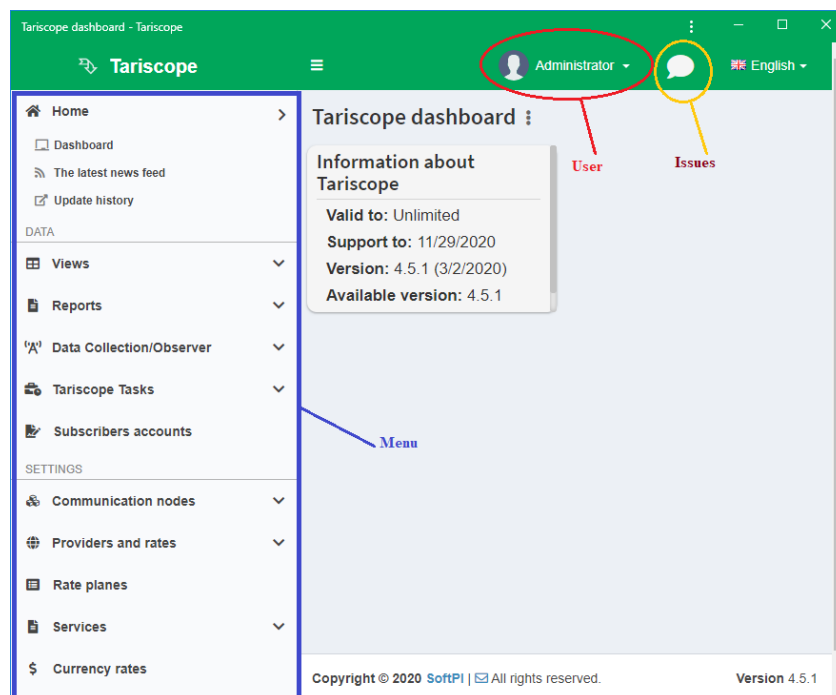


Figure 2.3

The menu contains the following items and subitems:

- **Home.** The item includes the following subitems:
 - The **Dashboard** page can display different widgets that allows you to control and manage Tariscope.
 - The **latest news feed** page displays announcements of the latest news from the Tariscope site.

The **Update history** item allows you to open the Tariscope Version History page on the Tariscope site. The page contains the Tariscope update history.

- **Views.** This item is intended to create, edit, and analyze views with calls, services, processing CDR data, and import of calls and services data from external files into Tariscope. There are the following subitems:
View list allows you to work with views of calls, services, and provider summary views.
CDR processing allows you to process a CDR file from PBX. Use this function if you want to process a CDR file without using the Tariscope Observer service.
Import calls and services allows to process some data, for example, CDR or services information if Tariscope does not contain a specific parser for your PBX or services. Before use the item, you should create the script that will execute these actions.
- **Reports.** The item allows you to generate a report. There are subitems:
Report list displays a list of available reports.
Service log is a log of the result of reporting.
- **Data Collection/Observer.** The item is used to configure and control the automated CDR data collection. There are subitems:
Observer management allows you to open a page that contains brief information about all Observers.
A list of the Tariscope Observer services.
- **Tariscope Tasks.** This item is used to configure tasks that are scheduled. There are following subitems:
Task list contains a list of tasks that Tariscope Tasks must execute.
Service log is a log of the Tariscope Tasks service.
- **Work order.** First of all, this item is intended for telecom operators who want to use Tariscope to form tasks for employees and monitor their implementation. There are the following subitems:
Create order. It allows you to create a new work order.
Order list. The item allows you to manage the work orders.
- **Smart Assistant.** It contains tools that use machine learning and artificial intelligence, which allows you to detect the fraud, execute call information monitoring, and predict subscribers' payments.
- **Subscribers' accounts.** The item is applied only for the Tariscope Provider edition. It allows you to work with subscribers' (customers') accounts.
- **Communication nodes.** The item is used to configure a communication node that includes PBXs' and subscribers' parameters. The item contains the subitems:
Equipment creation wizard helps you to create a new communication node.
Node management opens a page that contains brief information about all communication nodes.
A list of communication nodes.
- **Providers and rates.** This item allows you to setup telecom provider settings which are applied to calculate the call costs. The item contains the following subitems:

Common phone codes allow you to manage telephone codes (country codes, area codes, mobile operator codes, and local codes) that can be applied by different telecom providers.

Providers management opens a page that contains a list of telecom providers. The page allows a user to view, edit, import, and export providers.

A list of telecom providers.

- **Rate plans.** The item is applied only for the Tariscope Provider edition. It allows you to manage rate plans.
- **Services.** The item is applied only for the Tariscope Provider edition. The item allows you to manage services provided to customers. The **Services** item includes the following subitems:
 - Services list** displays a page that contains a list of services. You can manage any of these services.
 - Bundles list** displays a page that contains a list of service bundles. You can manage any of these bundles.
 - Taxes** displays a list of taxes that are applied to services.
 - Day types** allow you to set days when services will have the specific price.
- **Currency rates.** The item allows you to manage currency settings.
- **Additional options.** The item contains a set of subitems that are enumerated below.

There are the following **Additional options**:

- **Users.** This item allows you to manage Tariscope users.
- **Personal Area.** The item allows you to manage parameters of Personal Area. Personal Area is an interface for subscribers to get information about their calls, status of account, to execute payments for telecom services and others.
- **Categories.** The item allows you to manage the call categories.
- **Service-rate.** The choice of the item allows you to manage service-rates. A service-rate means that a rate can be applied to the service. This provides using a single service name in different rate plans, but these services will have different rates.
- **Database info.** This item provides database information, database restoring, database moving, calls archiving, restoring, and removing. Also, the item provides a creation of Tariscope backup and recovering the Tariscope database from the backup.
- **Integrations.** The choice of the item opens the page of Tariscope integrations with other applications. This page contains the links to the following Tariscope applications:
 - Tariscope API** contains a short information about Tariscope API.
 - SureTax** provides configuration and getting taxes from SureTax (Wolters Kluwer).
 - 3CX Phone System** provides working with the 3CX databases.
 - Hotel systems.** This item allows you to setup and manage the service that exports calls data in the hotel or other systems.
 - Active Directory** provides a profile configuration to get subscribers information from Active Directory.

New integration opens windows with information that SoftPI are ready to develop any integration with your system.

- **_ SQL queries.** The choice of the item allows you to create a query to the Tariscope database. You should use T-SQL.
- **Service log.** The item displays the Tariscope log. You can use it to solve issues in Tariscope.
- **Notifications and mailing.** The item allows you to setup notifications and mailing in Tariscope.
- **Dictionaries.** This item allows you to manage dictionaries which are used in Tariscope.
- **Day with interruption** allows you to fix such day. This information will use to charge services to customers.
- **System variables.** The item provides a management of Tariscope system variables.
- **License.** Select the item if you want to get the activation key or have a look at the license conditions.
- **About.** This item allows to get the license information and warranty period, system requirements, SoftPI Support Team contacts, and links to different Tariscope sources.

Chapter 3 Activation

The Tariscope installation package contains a trial activation key for the Tariscope Provider edition. The key provides a support for 15 extensions (telephone numbers) or IP addresses and works for 15 days. The Tariscope Provider edition includes all features of the Tariscope Enterprise edition and some additional features.

If you purchased the Tariscope license, you should activate the license.

If you have not yet purchased Tariscope, but you want to try it with the desired number of subscribers (for the Tariscope Enterprise edition) or extensions and IP addresses (for the Tariscope Provider edition) for one month, you should create a test activation request and send one to the SoftPI Support Service.

To obtain the Tariscope activation key, in the menu, select **Additional options** → **License**.

The Tariscope page will look like the one shown in Figure 3.1.

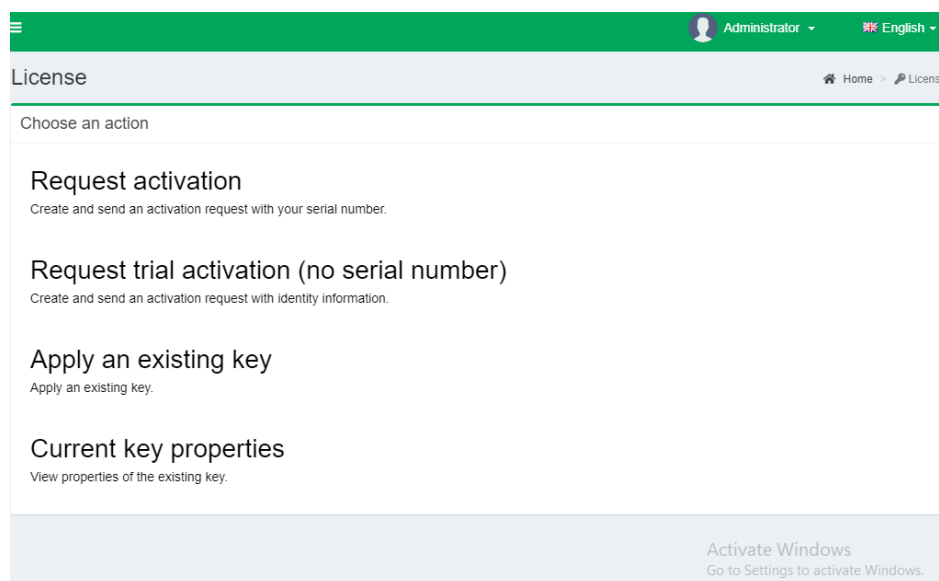


Figure 3.1

The Tariscope activation consists of the following steps:

1. Creating and sending an activation request file.
2. Applying the activation key.

If the computer with the Tariscope server has a connection to the Internet, sending a request, receiving, and applying an activation key are performed automatically by Tariscope. The automatic generation and applying the key are performed by the Tariscope Main service (Tariscope server).

In case the Tariscope server has no Internet connection, the Tariscope administrator should send the request and get the activation key by e-mail, and then apply it using the **License** page.

Activation request

If you purchased the Tariscope license, click on the **Request activation** in the page shown in Figure 3.1. The Tariscope page will be as shown in Figure 3.2.

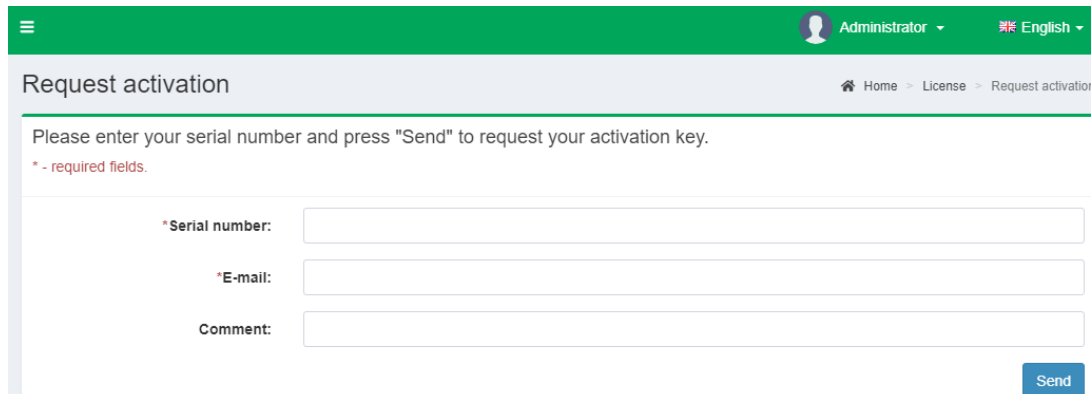


Figure 3.2

In the **Serial number** box, type the serial number of your license.

In the **E-mail** box, type your e-mail address. If there is no possibility to send the activation key directly to Tariscope, the key will be sent on your e-mail address.

If you wish to send any additional information to SoftPI, you can type it in the **Comment** box.

Click **Send**. The registration information will be sent to SoftPI if the Tariscope server has a connection to the Internet.

If Tariscope determines that the Internet connection is not available, a message appears. It is shown in Figure 3.3.

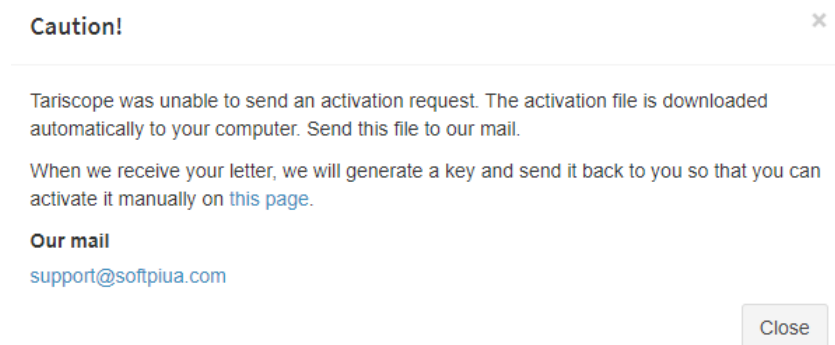


Figure 3.3

Click **Close**. In the **Open** window, select a folder to save the request file and save it.

Send this file to the email address: **support@softpiua.com**.

If you have not purchased Tariscope yet, but would like to test it in fully functional mode for one month, click on the **Request trial activation (no serial number)** (Figure 3.1). The page will be as shown in Figure 3.4.

The screenshot shows a web interface for requesting trial activation. At the top, there is a green header bar with a user profile icon labeled 'Administrator' and a language dropdown set to 'English'. Below the header, the page title is 'Request trial activation (no serial number)'. A breadcrumb trail shows 'Home > License > Request trial activation (no serial number)'. A note states: 'Fill out the form below. Click the "Send" button. The activation request file will be generated and sent to SoftPI support center.' A red asterisk indicates required fields. The form contains five input fields: 'Owner:', 'Contact:', 'Address:', 'E-mail:', and 'Comment:'. A blue 'Send' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Figure 3.4

In the **Owner** box, enter your company name.

In the **Contact** box, enter your name and contact phone numbers.

In the **Address** box, enter the company address.

In the **E-mail** box, you should specify your Email address from your company domain, on which the activation key will be send, if the computer has no Internet connection.

In the **Comment** box, enter the desired Tariscope edition (Enterprise or Provider) and the desired number of subscribers for Tariscope Enterprise or telephone numbers (extensions) for Tariscope Provider.

Click **Send**. The request information is sent to SoftPI if the computer with Tariscope has the Internet connection.

If Tariscope determines that the Internet connection is not available, a message that is shown in Figure 3.3 appears. Follow the steps mentioned in the window.

We do not provide test activation keys to anonymous users.

Applying the activation key

If the request file is sent automatically, receiving the activation key and applying it are performed automatically.

To verify that the activation key has been obtained, open the **License** page (Figure 3.1) and select **Current key properties**. The Tariscope page will be as shown in Figure 3.5.

Current key properties

View of activation key properties.

Owner:	SoftPI
Serial number:	
Key description:	Regular key
Features:	Edition: Provider, Max. subscribers:3000, Restriction feature level: 7
Valid to:	Unlimited
Support to:	25-01-2020

Figure 3.5

If you have received the activation key by e-mail, click **Apply an existing key** (Figure 3.1). The page will be as shown in Figure 3.6.

Apply an existing key

Please choose activation key file.

File: [Browse ...](#)

Figure 3.6

Click on the **Browse** button and select the file with the activation key. Click **Next**. The window displays the activation key parameters. An example of this is shown in Figure 3.5.

Chapter 4 Tariscope configuration

After the installation and the initial start, Tariscope automatically starts **Tariscope assistant** if you installed it with the empty Tariscope database.

4.1 *Tariscope assistant*

The Tariscope assistant provides a basic configuration of the system, facilitating and accelerating this process.

The wizard allows to configure:

- Country and area codes.
- Telecommunications node name (company name).
- VAT percent.
- Main currency.
- Currency profile and a service for automatic update of currency rates.
- Telecommunications equipment type.
- Advanced settings of telecommunications equipment.
- Long distance dialing and international dialing prefixes.
- The data source through which the data will be collected (a serial port, TCP server/client, FTP server/client, etc.), and its parameters.
- Service provider, through which telephone system is connected to the public telephone network (PSTN).
- Access code to PSTN.
- The internal numbering plan.
- Prefixes.
- Import of subscribers' (customers') parameters.
- Parameters of the database backup, archiving and optimizing.

After completing the initial configuration, the Tariscope administrator can change these settings at any time or configure the new parameters that are not available in the wizard.

Start

The page of the Tariscope assistant wizard is automatically opened after the initial startup of Tariscope (Figure 4.1.1). The Tariscope administrator can skip any of the steps of the wizard and continue the configuration of these parameters at any later time or opt out of this configuration.

Equipment creation wizard Home >

Tariscope assistant

This assistant will help you to create equipment quickly and clearly step by step.

To start the process click "Start"

Why do I see it? You see this because you have zero nodes, or you start it yourself to create a new equipment.

You should know this. If you want to interrupt the wizard, just click the 'Cancel' button, do not close the browser tab. Some changes cannot be undone!

It is important! You cannot return to the previous step, so be careful with the settings.

Start Cancel

Figure 4.1.1

The first page of wizard is an information one.
After acquaintance with contents of the first page, click **Start**.

Configuration steps

Initial Tariscope configuration

The first step allows you to configure the main Tariscope parameters (Figure 4.1.2).

Equipment creation wizard Home >

Initial Tariscope configuration

This step allows to configure the basic Tariscope settings required for normal work and also best practices configuration including backups, updates and regular tasks.

Initial settings:

Company name
SoftPI

Country code
+380

VAT percentage
20

Set Main Currency
UAH (Ukrainian hryvnia)

☐ Account Id is assigned automatically

☒ Enable Tariscope Scheduler

☒ Create database backup

Period
Every day

Path
C:\

Update the currency rate ☒ Enable
GE-NBG

☐ Clean up old calls every month older than 1 year ☐ Monthly database optimization

Next Cancel

Figure 4.1.2

In the **Company name** box, enter your company name.

In the **Country code** box, enter your country code **instead of "+"**.

In the **VAT percent** box, you can type percent of VAT, which can be used when you create reports on the cost of calls.

In the **Set Main Currency** list, select the currency name, which will be the main in the Tariscope.

If you use Tariscope Provider, you can assign an account number yourself or Tariscope will assign the account number automatically. In order to Tariscope will assign account numbers automatically, turn on the **Account Id assigned automatically** switch.

Tariscope can automatically execute some tasks. You should use Tariscope Tasks for this purpose. Turn on the **Enable Tariscope Scheduler** switch, to activate this service. The **Initial Tariscope configuration** page contains four tasks that Tariscope Tasks can perform.

To automatically create the Tariscope database backup, turn on the **Create database backup** switch. In the **Period** list, select the desired period of the backup creation. In the **Path** box, enter a path to save the backup.

If you will use call rates, which are set in the different currencies, and you want to recalculate the call cost into the main currency, turn on the **Update the currency rate** switch. And in the list, you should select the desired profile to get the currency rates. Currently profiles are available for Ukraine, Georgia, and Kazakhstan:

- **UA-NBU.** Currency rates in relation to the UAH according to the National Bank of Ukraine.
- **GE-NBG.** Currency rates in relation to the GEL according to the National Bank of Georgia.
- **KZ-NB.** Currency rates in relation to the KZT according to the National Bank of Kazakhstan.

If the required profile is not in the list, skip this setting. You can execute it later in another configuration page.

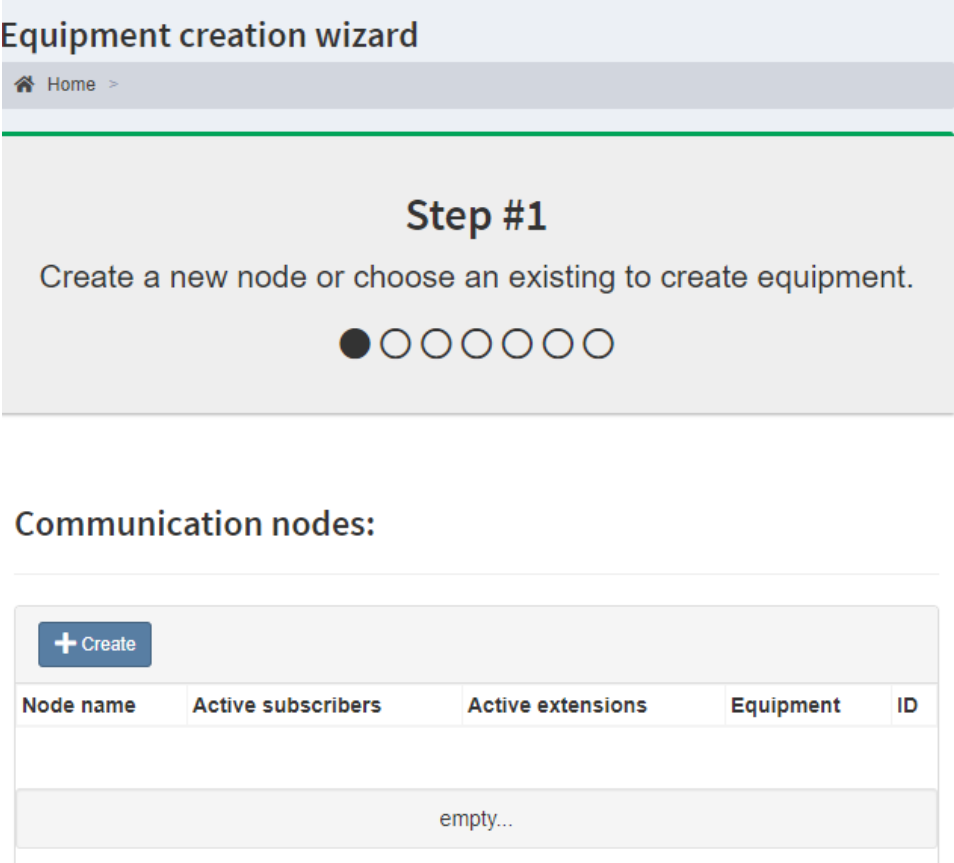
If you do not need to store calls information for more than 1 year to reduce the size of the database, you can delete old calls automatically. Turn on the **Clear up old calls every month older than 1 year** switch.

If you want to automatically optimize the parameters of the Tariscope database each month, turn on the **Monthly database optimization** switch.

Click **Next**.

Step 1. Communication nodes

This page of configuration wizard allows you to create a new telecommunication node (Figure 4.1.3).



Equipment creation wizard

Home >

Step #1

Create a new node or choose an existing to create equipment.

● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○

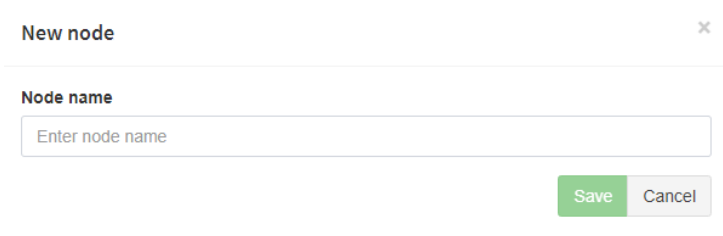
Communication nodes:

+ Create

Node name	Active subscribers	Active extensions	Equipment	ID
empty...				

Figure 4.1.3

Click **Create**. The **New node** window appears as shown in Figure 4.1.4.



New node

Node name

Enter node name

Save Cancel

Figure 4.1.4

In the **Node name** box, enter a node name and click **Save**. If you want, you can create some communication nodes.

Select the table row with the node for which you will add a list of telephone systems.

Click **Next**.

Step 2. Create an equipment and configure the minimum required parameters

The page of the second configuration step is shown in Figure 4.1.5.

In the **Name** box, enter a telephone system name. For example: CUCM or 3CX, or another.

In the **Long distance prefix** box, enter the prefix. For most of the countries it is 0.

In the **International code** box, enter the code. For most of the countries it is 0.

Equipment creation wizard

Home >

Step #2

Create an equipment and configure the minimum required parameters.

● ● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○

New equipment:

Name

Enter name

Long distance prefix

Enter long distance prefix

International code

Enter international code

Country code

380 - Ukraine

Area code

Enter area code

Next Cancel

Figure 4.1.5

In the **Country code** list, the country name is displayed that you selected on the **Initial Tariscope configuration** page. If you wish, you can change the country name. In the **Area code** box, enter the area code where your telephone system is located. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Set the equipment type and configure CDR data source

A choice of the telephone system type effects on the correctness of processing call information. When the choice is wrong, the processing of call information will not be executed, or it will be executed with mistakes.

The choice of the desired type of telephone system is executed in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.1.6). Select the desired type of telephone system. It is possible to specify additional parameters for some telephone systems. In this case, the **Advanced settings** button appears on right from the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.1.6). If the button has appeared, click on it. The **Advanced settings** window appears. It is specific one for each type of telephone system. The example of the window for Cisco Unified Communications Manager is show in Figure 4.1.7.

Equipment creation wizard

Home >

Step #3

Set the equipment type and configure CDR data source.

● ● ● ○ ○ ○ ○

Configure equipment settings:

Equipment

Auto

☒ Create observer

Data source

Folder/file

Next Cancel

Figure 4.1.6

Advanced settings

☐ Save all fields

☐ Use numbering plan for internal numbers detection.

☐ Processing using the numbering plan

☐ Ignore unanswered calls

☐ Save prefix as auth code if matching pattern

Enter pattern

☐ Enable partitions

☐ Using outpulsedCalledPartyNumber as dialed number

Save Cancel

Figure 4.1.7

If necessary, select the desired parameters in this configuration window.

If you do not know exactly the type of your telephone system, in most cases Tariscope can try to determine it itself. Leave the **Auto** value in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.1.6). In this case Tariscope will try automatically to determine the type of telephone system when it will process CDR. But for several PBXs (Alcatel OmniPCX Office, Aura, S8800, S8700, S8500, S8400, S8300, Definity), which have a custom CDR format, the automatic recognition is not impossible.

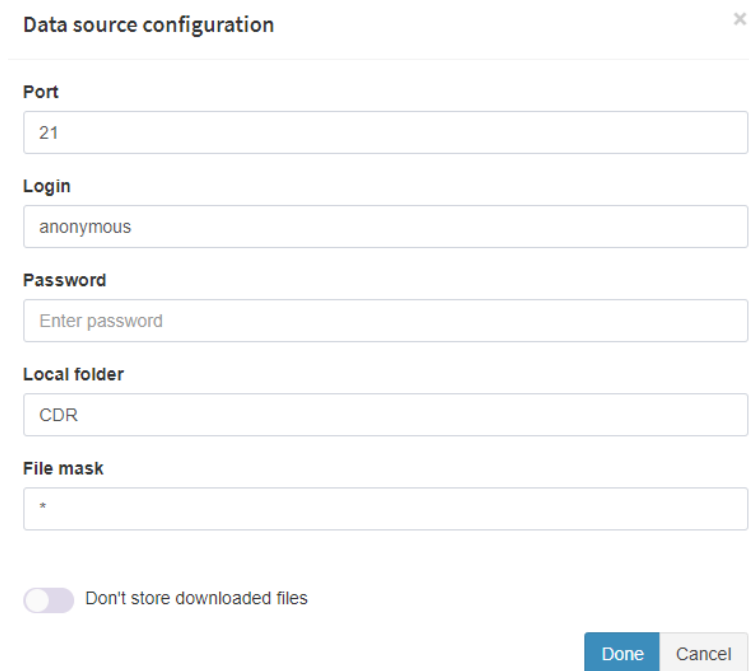
If you want that Tariscope will automatically receive CDR data, you should create Tariscope Observer service. It is a service that collects CDR data and save them in the Tariscope database.

Turn on the **Create observer** switch.

In the **Data source** list, select a data source that will be used to collect CDR data. For example, it can be FTP or SFTP server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

To determine which data source is used in your telephone system, see the documentation on your telephone system. An incorrect selection or incorrect configuration of source parameters will not allow you to receive information from the telephone system.

Click on the **Advanced settings** button located on the right from the **Data source** list. The **Data source configuration** window appears. The window is specific to each data source. The example of the window for FTP server is shown in Figure 4.1.8.



The screenshot shows a 'Data source configuration' dialog box. It includes the following fields and controls:

- Port:** A text input field containing the number '21'.
- Login:** A text input field containing the text 'anonymous'.
- Password:** A text input field with the placeholder text 'Enter password'.
- Local folder:** A text input field containing the text 'CDR'.
- File mask:** A text input field containing the asterisk symbol '*'.
- Don't store downloaded files:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off (to the left).
- Buttons:** Two buttons at the bottom right, 'Done' (in blue) and 'Cancel' (in light gray).

Figure 4.1.8

You can find a detailed description of all parameters for each type of data source later in this document or in articles of the Tariscope site.

As a result of the data source choice and setting of its parameters, the profile will be created. After the setup wizard finishes, start the Tariscope Observer service from the **Data Collection/Observer** page.

Click **Next**.

Step 4. Choose a telecom provider to rate calls

An example of this page is shown in Figure 4.1.9. The page contains a list of telecom providers. You should select a telecom provider to which your telephone system is connected. Also, you can create a new provider or import the provider from the Tariscope site.

Click on the **Providers for import** button. You will get the list of providers. Select the desired provider from the list.

If you have not found the required provider, you can create it.

Step #4

Choose a telecom provider to rate calls. You can create a new or import it online.

●●●●○○○

Available providers:

+ Create new

⌕ Providers for import

ID	Name	Description
69	Global - English	
70	Test provider	
71	UA-Укртелеком з ПДВ [uk] 2018.05.01	

Access code

Enter access code

Next

Cancel

Figure 4.1.9

To do this, click on the **Create now** button. The **New provider** window appears as shown in Figure 4.1.10.

New provider

Name*

Enter name

Description

Enter description

Save

Cancel

Figure 4.1.10

In the **Name** box, enter the telecom provider name.

In the **Description** box, you can enter a description for the provider.

Click **Save**. The provider's name will be displayed in the provider table on the **Available provider** configuration page.

Select the desired provider.

If your telephone system uses an access code to get access to the provider, enter the access code in the **Access code** box.

Tariscopes 4.6. Administrator's Guide

39

Click **Next**.

Step 5. Configure the numbering plan

The **Numbering plan** page allows you to set an internal numbering plan (Figure 4.1.11). It is required to detect your subscribers' extensions from the CDR data.

Step #5
Configure the numbering plan

● ● ● ● ● ○ ○

Numbering plan:

☒ Default range (100-9999)

+ Add Edit Delete

Name	Type	From	To
empty...			

Next Cancel

Figure 4.1.11

This setting can also be useful when you must manually enter the large number of extensions in the Tariscope database.

If the **Default range (100-9999)** switch turns on, this means that your extensions must be from 100 to 9999. If you have extensions with other telephone numbers, you should turn off the switch and click **Add**. The window appears as shown in Figure 4.1.12.

In the **Name** box, type the name of a numbering plan.

In the **Type** list, select the **Phone Numbers** item.

In the **From** box, type a telephone number from which the numbering range is started.

In the **To** box, type a telephone number which the numbering range is ended. Click **Save**.

Name*

Enter name

Type

Phone numbers

From*

Enter start of range

To*

Enter end of range

Enter internal numbers range. You may also enter mask in "From" Field - ? symbol matches any digit.

Save Cancel

Figure 4.1.12

If necessary, repeat the procedure.
After the input, click **Next**.

Step 6. Create the prefixes

The **Prefixes** configuration page (Figure 4.1.13) is used to change a prefix in dialed numbers for outgoing calls or telephone numbers of calling party for incoming calls if it is necessary.

Step #6

Create the prefixes parameters for dialed numbers or CLIDs that the beginning of them would match the country or area codes of provider.

● ● ● ● ● ● ○

Prefixes:

+ Add Edit Delete

Name	Prefix	Pattern	Number length	Replace to	Provider	From	To
empty...							

Next Cancel

Figure 4.1.13

If you do not use prefixes, click **Next**.
To specify a prefix, click **Add**. The window appears as shown in Figure 4.1.14.

Name*
Enter name

☐ Save changed number

☐ Prefix code is mask

Use "_" wildcard as any single character.

Prefix
Enter prefix

Replace to
Enter replaceable characters

Number length ☐
Enter number lenght

Provider
Not override

Call direction
Outgoing

From ☐ Choose a start date

To ☐ Choose an end date

Save **Cancel**

Figure 4.1.14

In the **Name** box, type a rule name to change prefixes. This is an information field.

If you want that a telephone number after application of the prefix rule will be saved, click on the **Save changed number**.

If you wish to use this rule to a group of prefixes, which have different digits in the same position, turn on the **Prefix code is mask** switch. In this case, in the **Replace to** box, you should type the underscore character (" _ ") in the required position.

In the **Prefix** box, type a prefix, which you want to change on another code.

When the rule should be applied only to a certain length of telephone number, turn on the **Number length** switch and specify its length.

In the **Replace to** box, type a value of the prefix, which should replace the beginning of the telephone number.

If you wish to rate calls that contain this prefix using specific rates, select a telecom provider name from the **Provider** list, which provides such rates.

The prefixes can be set to dialed numbers or the telephone numbers of calling party from which incoming calls were made. Depending on which type of phone numbers you want to use a prefix, in the **Call direction** list, select **Outgoing** or **Incoming**.

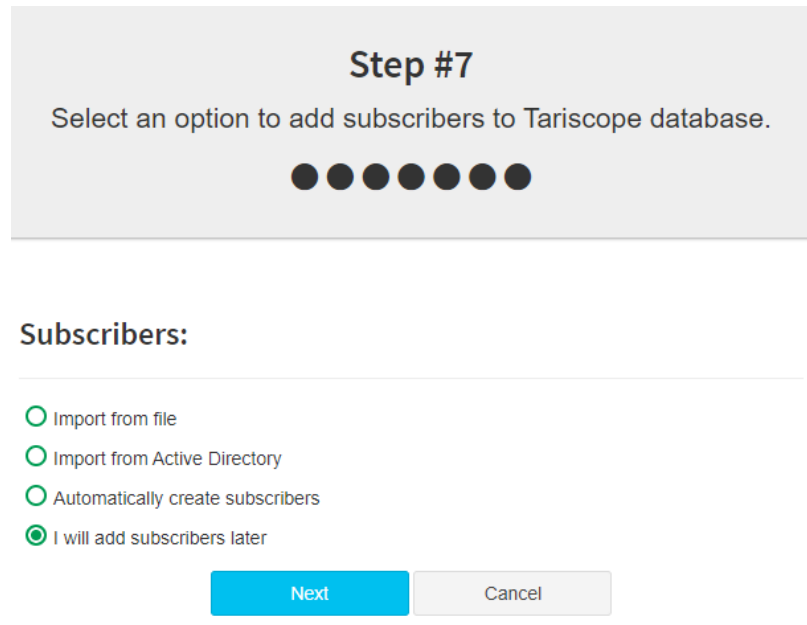
The **From** and **To** boxes allow you to specify a valid period of the prefix rule. Click **Save**.

Repeat these actions to add the next prefix rule.

Click **Next**.

Step 7. Select an option to add subscribers

The **Subscribers** page (Figure 4.1.15) allows you to select an option to add subscribers' data into the Tariscope database.



The screenshot shows a wizard window titled "Step #7" with the instruction "Select an option to add subscribers to Tariscope database." Below the instruction is a progress bar with seven dots, the fourth of which is filled. The section is titled "Subscribers:" and contains four radio button options: "Import from file", "Import from Active Directory", "Automatically create subscribers", and "I will add subscribers later". The "I will add subscribers later" option is selected. At the bottom are "Next" and "Cancel" buttons.

Figure 4.1.15

Tariscope supports several different options of the customer (subscriber) data entry. In the wizard, you can enter the data only in automatic modes:

- **Import from file.** The subscriber data are imported from files of the following formats: Microsoft Excel, Excel 2007, Access, Access 2007, CSV.
- **Import from Active Directory.** The subscriber data are imported from Microsoft Active Directory or LDAP catalog.
- **Automatically create subscribers.** The subscriber data are created during the time of processing of CDR data. A subscriber will have a name that is the same as his phone number with 'a' prefix. You can change this name later.

Select the desired option and import the subscriber data.

If you wish to input the subscriber data into the Tariscope database later, select the **I will add subscribers later** option.

Click **Next**.

The **Equipment creation wizard** will finish its work. If you will need to add another communication node or telephone system, you can start the wizard from the Tariscope menu.

4.2 Applications for configuration. Configuration steps

The configuration of the Tariscope system is performed in the following applications:

- **Tariscopes Start.**
- **Tariscopes.**

The main configuration of the Tariscopes system is performed in the **Tariscopes** application. The application also allows you to analyze call information, create reports, work with customers' accounts (in Tariscopes Provider), and others.

To create own report forms, you should use **Microsoft Report Builder 3.0**. The program is not included in the Tariscopes installation package. You can download it from the Microsoft site.

The **Tariscopes Start** program (only for Windows) is used to upgrade the Tariscopes database of previous version to Tariscopes 4.6, set the IP port for Tariscopes, set HTTPS, change the connection settings to the Microsoft SQL Server where the Tariscopes database is located, set a period of log, start, and stop Tariscopes. The Tariscopes Start program is described in the ***Installation for Windows*** section.

The Tariscopes configuration can be executed in any sequence. The main requirement for the proper operation of Tariscopes is that all required data must be entered and determined.

After the first start of Tariscopes the **Tariscopes assistant** wizard is started (see Section 4.1).

If you have entered all the necessary data using the Tariscopes assistant wizard, you can skip a further description of the configuration steps and get to work.

If the initial configuration page has been skipped, or not all the necessary data have been entered, we offer to configure Tariscopes using the next step-by-step guide.

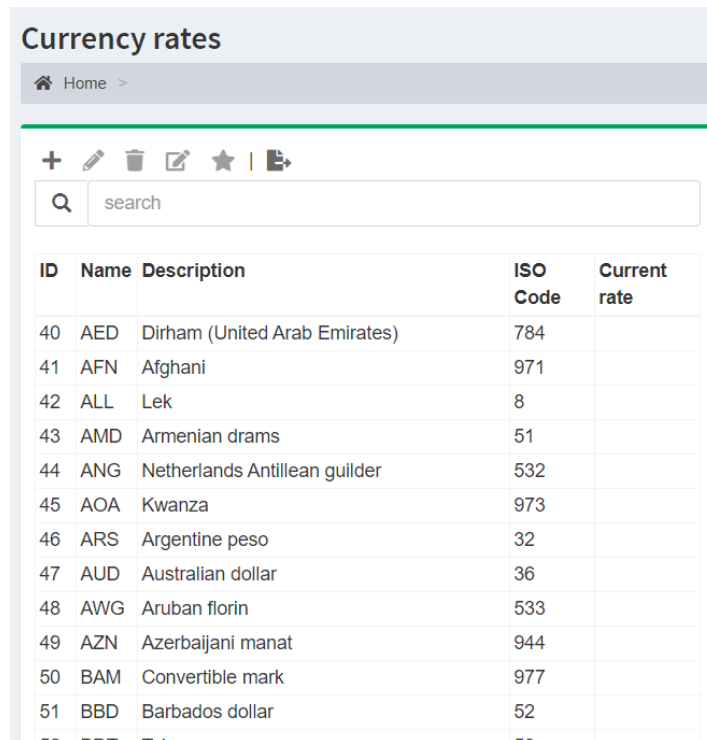
Step 1	In the Currency rates page, select a main currency.
Step 2	Is more than one currency used in the rates? If YES go to Step 3 otherwise go to Step 4.
Step 3	Type the currency rates in the Currency rates page.
Step 4	Do you wish divide calls by categories? If YES, go to Step 5. Otherwise, go to Step 6.
Step 5	Type a list of categories in the Categories page (Additional options → Categories).
Step 6	Are you a telecommunications provider (you use Tariscopes Provider)? If YES, go to Step 7. Otherwise, go to Step 10.
Step 7	Is more than one rate plan used for customers (subscribers)? If YES, go to Step 8. Otherwise, go to Step 9.
Step 8	Type names of rate plans in the Rate plans page.
Step 9	Type a list of services and their parameters in the Services page.
Step 10	Does Tariscopes contain the information about your providers? If NO, go to Step 11. Otherwise, go to Step 16.
Step 11	Add a new provider in the Providers and rates page.
Step 12	Add the new rates for outgoing calls and type their parameters in the Provider and rates → new provider → Outgoing → Rates page.
Step 13	Add the new rates for incoming calls, if it needs, and type their parameters in the Provider and rates → new provider → Incoming → Rates page.

Step 14	If the provider provides telephone service, add the area codes, telephone numbers and their parameters in the Provider and rates → Common phone codes page.
Step 15	If necessary, add or change day types in the Provider and rates → new provider → Outgoing / Incoming → Day types page.
Step 16	Create a new telecommunication node in the Communications nodes → Node management . Click Add icon and enter the node name.
Step 17	In the menu, select the created node → Equipment → Equipment management . Select the New equipment and click Edit . Set parameters of this equipment on the New equipment page.
Step 18	If necessary, create numbering (dialing) plan in the Your node → Equipment → your PBX → Numbering plan .
Step 19	Type parameters of routes, trunks or gateways in the Your node → Equipment → your PBX → Routes and Gateways .
Step 20	If necessary, type prefixes and its parameters in the Your node → Equipment → your PBX → Prefixes .
Step 21	If you have the Tariscope license with the restriction feature, add the restriction classes in the Your node → Equipment → your PBX → Restriction classes .
Step 22	If you need to add a new telephone system for the node, create one in the Equipment management page and, go to Step 17. Otherwise, go to Step 23.
Step 23	Type parameters of subscribers (customers) in the Your node → Subscribers .
Step 24	Create a profile of the Tariscope Observer service and configure its parameters in the Data collection/Observer → Observer management .
Step 25	Start the Tariscope Observer service using the page: Data collection/Observer → Observer management . Select the desired profile and click on the Control icon → Start .
Step 26	Do you need notifications about events in Tariscope? If YES, type parameters of notifications in Additional options → the Notifications and mailing page. Otherwise, go to Step 27.
Step 27	Should Tariscope interact with a hotel system? If YES, configure data for the interaction in Additional options → Integrations → Hotel systems . Otherwise, go to Step 28.
Step 28	Should Tariscope automatically execute the following actions: a generation of reports, backup of the database, and others? If YES, create a new task in the Tariscope Tasks → Task list , configure its parameters. Otherwise, go to Step 29.
Step 29	Will more than one user work with Tariscope? If YES, create the new users and set their parameters: Additional options → Users . Otherwise, go to Step 30.
Step 30	Finish.

4.3 Currency rates

Tariscopes provides a work with data of several telecommunications service providers, which can have the rates (tariffs) in different currencies. If you will use rates in Tariscopes in more than one currency, all calculations are executed in the currency that is a main currency. For conversion of all used currencies to the main currency, you need to enter the currency rates in Tariscopes. For this purpose, select in the menu the **Currency rates** item.

The **Currency rates** page is opened as shown in Figure 4.3.1.



ID	Name	Description	ISO Code	Current rate
40	AED	Dirham (United Arab Emirates)	784	
41	AFN	Afghani	971	
42	ALL	Lek	8	
43	AMD	Armenian drams	51	
44	ANG	Netherlands Antillean guilder	532	
45	AOA	Kwanza	973	
46	ARS	Argentine peso	32	
47	AUD	Australian dollar	36	
48	AWG	Aruban florin	533	
49	AZN	Azerbaijani manat	944	
50	BAM	Convertible mark	977	
51	BBD	Barbados dollar	52	

Figure 4.3.1

The page contains a list of all the currencies of the world.

This page allows you to execute actions that are available using the icons on the toolbar:

- **Add.** Provides an addition of a new currency.
- **Edit.** Allows to edit the currency parameters.
- **Delete.** Allows to delete a selected currency from the list.
- **Rename.** Allows to rename a selected currency.
- **Set Main Currency.** Allows to set a selected currency as a main one.
- **Export to file.** Allows you to export the currency table into the Excel, HTML, CSV, or PDF file.

A currency that was selected as a main one is marked by the **bold** font. The Tariscopes administrator can change the main currency any time. Select the currency that should be the main one in Tariscopes. To quick search, use the **Search** box. The search is performed on all columns of the table. Next, click on the **Set Main Currency** icon.

In that case, when the rates are given in two or more currencies, you should set exchange rates in relation to the main currency. For example, in Ukraine, the domestic rates are specified in UAH (hryvnia), and rates for international calls are specified in U.S. dollars. Therefore, you must set the exchange rate of U.S. dollar to hryvnia.

To set an exchange rate, select the currency that you will need to recalculate to the main currency. Click the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Editing** page appears as shown in Figure 4.3.2.

Editing USD

Home > \$ Currency rates >

Name*

USD

ISO Code

840

Description

U.S. dollar

Rates

+ ✎ 🗑

Date	Currency rate	To currency
8/6/2009 12:00:00 AM	7.6830	UAH
1/1/2006 12:00:00 AM	5.0500	UAH

Save Cancel

Figure 4.3.2

To add a new currency rate, in the **Rates** section, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **Add** window appears as shown in Figure 4.3.3.

Add ✕

Currency

USD

Date of rate

3/20/2020, 2:39:15 PM 📅

Rate

1

To currency

UAH

1 USD = 1

Save Cancel

Figure 4.3.3

In the **Date of rate** calendar box, select date of the currency rate.

In the **Rate** box, type the currency rate and click **Save**.

The row with the entered rate is displayed in the table of the **Editing** page (Figure 4.3.2).

If you need to correct any currency rate in the table, select the required row and click **Edit**. The **Edit** window appears. It is the same as the **Add** window (Figure 4.3.3). Edit the date or rate value and click **Save**.

If you need to remove any currency rate from the table, select the required row and click **Delete**. The row will be removed.

After you will finish to add or edit currency rates, click **Save** on the **Editing** page.

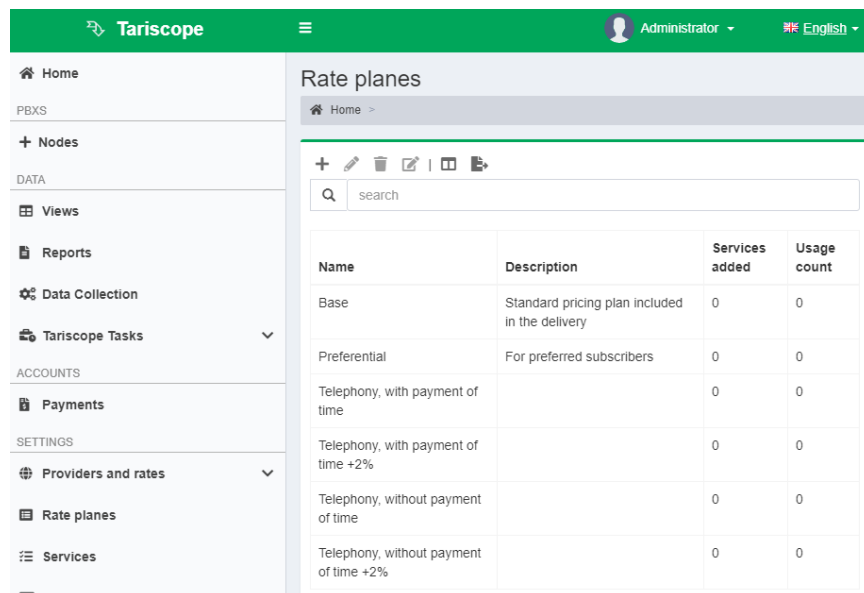
If you need to periodically input currency rates, we recommend using the **Tariscopes Tasks** page, which allows you to create the task that provides automatic receiving exchange rates on a schedule. The configuration of the **Tariscopes Tasks** service is described later.

4.4 Rate plans

In Tariscopes a rate plan (tariff plan) means a set of rates from one or more telecommunications service providers, which are applied to one or group of customers (subscribers) to charge the cost of calls and telecommunications services. A rate can be included in more than one rate plan.

At the simplest case and primarily for users of the Tariscopes Enterprise edition, a single rate plan can be used for all subscribers of a single telephone system or data device.

To select, create or edit a rate plan, click on the **Rate plans** item of the Tariscopes menu. As a result, the **Rate plans** page is opened. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.4.1.



Name	Description	Services added	Usage count
Base	Standard pricing plan included in the delivery	0	0
Preferential	For preferred subscribers	0	0
Telephony, with payment of time		0	0
Telephony, with payment of time +2%		0	0
Telephony, without payment of time		0	0
Telephony, without payment of time +2%		0	0

Figure 4.4.1

By default, the Tariscopes installation includes two rate plans: **Base** and **Preferential**. The administrator can change these names or delete them. A name of a rate plan can be arbitrary and comprehensible for the Tariscopes administrator.

As mentioned above, usually the **Base** rate plan is sufficient to configure the Tariscopes Enterprise edition. Other rate plans are not necessary in this case.

Primarily this configuration page is necessary for telecommunications service providers.

To create a new rate plan, you should click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. As a result, the **New rate plan** page appears as shown in Figure 4.4.2.

New rate plane

Home > Rate planes >

Name*

Enter name

Description

Enter description

Attribute

Enter attribute

Services

+ ✎ 🗑

Name	Quantity	From date	To date	Description
empty...				

Save Cancel

Figure 4.4.2

In the **Name** box, enter the rate plan name.

In the **Description** box, you can enter a description of the rate plan. This is an optional field.

If your new rate plan has some attributes, enter them in the **Attribute** box. For example, such attributes can be attributes of RADIUS server to set restrictions for subscribers, in the case Tariscope interacts with the RADIUS server.

If a rate plan must include the fixed services, for example, the monthly subscriber fee, you should add these services into the rate plan. Click **Add** icon on the toolbar of the **Services** section. The **Add** window appears as shown in Figure 4.4.3.

In the **Service** list, select the desired service. If the required service is absent in the list, create the service. How to create a new service see in the appropriate section of the documentation.

In the **Description** box, you can type a description of the service. This is an optional field.

In the **Quantity** box, type the quantity of the service that the rate plan will include. By default, the value is 1.

Add ×

Services

Auto Attendant ▼

Description

Enter description

Quantity

1

From date

To date

Save **Cancel**

Figure 4.4.3

In the **From date** and **To date** calendar boxes you can set a period when the service will be applied. If these dates aren't set, it is considered that the service is applied permanently.

Click **Save**. The service will add to list of services (Figure 4.4.2).

If you need to edit a service from the rate plan, select a row with this service (Figure 4.4.2) and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar.

To delete a service from the rate plan, select a row with this service (Figure 4.4.2) and click on the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

To save the rate plan parameters, click **Save**.

4.5. Categories

This configuration page allows the Tariscope administrators to type the names of categories of calls. The categories are associated with specific country codes, area codes, or telephone numbers. The categories apply both outgoing and incoming calls. They are assigned to calls during processing CDR. A subscriber can assign a category to his call via Tariscope Personal Area. The categories can have a hierarchical structure.

You can filter call information, generate reports by categories or you can set restrictions for subscribers using categories (restrictions are applied only if the Tariscope license has the restriction feature).

To move to the **Categories** configuration page, select in the menu: **Additional options** → **Categories**. The example of the **Categories** page is shown in Figure 4.5.1.

Categories Home >		
+ ✎ 🗑 📁 🔍 search		
Name	Description	ID
Private	Calls to questions not related to the activities of the organization	7
Official	Official calls	12
Partners	Category for partners	61
Company A		62
Company B		63
Company C		64

Figure 4.5.1

By default, the Tariscope installation package can include the following categories:

- **Private.** You can assign this category to the calls made in private purposes.
- **Official.** You can assign this category to the calls made on business.

The proposed categories are only samples. You can use theirs as you wish. You can delete, edit these categories, or create own categories. For example, you wish to select calls to partners, specific company or calls made within a particular project, etc.

To create a new category, click on the **Add** icon. The **New category** window appears as shown in Figure 4.5.2.

New category ×

Category name

Enter category name

Description

Enter description

Save

Cancel

Figure 4.5.2

In the **Category name** box, type a new category name.

In the **Description** box, type a description of this category. The **Description** box is optional.

Click **Save**.

To delete some category, select this category and click on the **Delete** icon.

As seen in Figure 4.5.1, categories have a hierarchical structure. You can create different subcategories. For example, for the **Partners** category, you can create subcategories: Company A, Company B, Company C, etc. Such a structure of categories can be useful when filtering calls, create reports, etc.

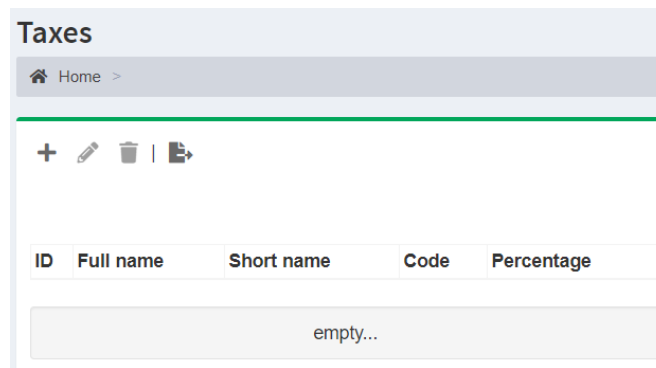
To create a subcategory, select the desired category that will a root of categories tree and click the **Add** icon on the toolbar. Next, follow the steps as described above.

Relations between country codes, area codes, telephone numbers and categories are set up in **Providers and rates** → specific provider → **Outgoing** / **Incoming** →

Destinations codes. On the **Destination codes** page, select the desired code and assign the category for the code.

4.6. Taxes

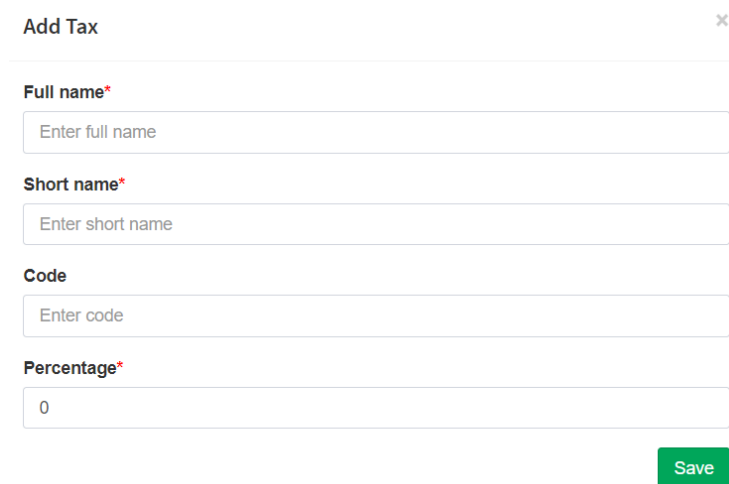
If you need to charge the service costs with taxes, you should enter the taxes in Tariscope. In the Tariscope menu, select **Services** → **Taxes**. The **Taxes** page is shown in Figure 4.6.1.



ID	Full name	Short name	Code	Percentage
empty...				

Figure 4.6.1

To add a tax, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **Add Tax** window appears as shown in Figure 4.6.2.



Add Tax

Full name*

Enter full name

Short name*

Enter short name

Code

Enter code

Percentage*

0

Save

Figure 4.6.2

In the **Full name** box, enter the full tax name.

In the **Short name** box, enter the short tax name.

If you use codes for taxes, enter the tax code in the **Code** box.

In the **Percentage** code, enter the tax percent and click **Save**. The tax information is displayed in the table of the **Taxes** page (Figure 4.6.1).

To edit tax parameters, select the desired row in the table of the **Taxes** page and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Edit Tax** window appears. It is the same as the **Add Tax** window (Figure 4.6.2). Change the required data and click **Save**.

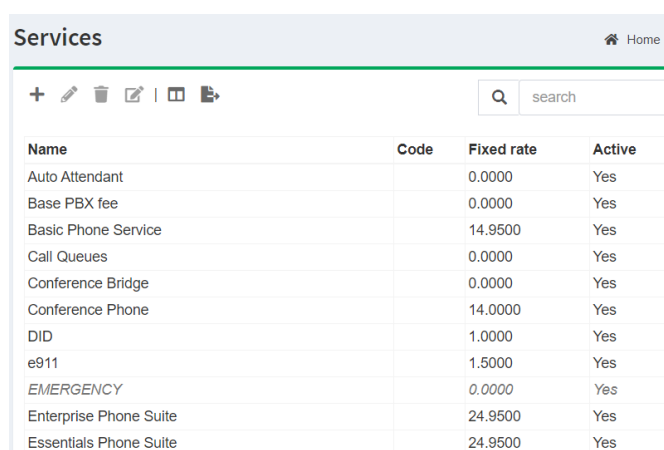
To delete a tax, select the desired row in the table of the **Taxes** page and click on the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

You can export the tax table in an external file (Excel, HTML, CSV, or PDF). To do this, click on the **Export to file** icon on the toolbar.

4.7. Services

The **Services** mode is used to create services provided to customers (subscribers). The configuration page is actual for telecommunications service providers who use the Tariscope Provider edition. Therefore, if you use the Tariscope Enterprise edition, skip this configuration page.

To create, edit, or delete a service, select in the menu **Service** → **Services list**. An example of the **Services** configuration page is shown in Figure 4.7.1.



Name	Code	Fixed rate	Active
Auto Attendant		0.0000	Yes
Base PBX fee		0.0000	Yes
Basic Phone Service		14.9500	Yes
Call Queues		0.0000	Yes
Conference Bridge		0.0000	Yes
Conference Phone		14.0000	Yes
DID		1.0000	Yes
e911		1.5000	Yes
EMERGENCY		0.0000	Yes
Enterprise Phone Suite		24.9500	Yes
Essentials Phone Suite		24.9500	Yes

Figure 4.7.1

The Tariscope installation package can include examples of services. You can edit, delete these services, or create new ones.

To create a new service, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **New service** window appears as shown in Figure 4.7.2.

In the **Name** box, type a service name.

If you use codes for services, type a service code in the **Code** box.

If you wish, you can type a description of the service in the **Description** box.

In the **Charging period** list, select the desired period. There are options:

- **Manual.** A service cost is charged manually. We recommend using this type for non-periodic services. To charge the service, in the menu **Subscribers' accounts**, select the desired customer, click on the **Account actions** icon on the toolbar, and in the appeared menu, select **Add customer service**.
- **Every day.** A service cost is automatically charged, for example, in the beginning of every day. To automatically charge such services, you should create the appropriate task with daily period in Tariscope Tasks.
- **Every week.** A service cost is automatically charged, for example, in the beginning of every week. To automatically charge such services, you should create the appropriate task with weekly period in Tariscope Tasks.

- **Every month.** A service cost is automatically charged, for example, in the beginning of every month. To automatically charge such services, you should create the appropriate task with monthly period in Tariscope Tasks.
- **Annually.** A service cost is automatically charged, for example, in the beginning of every year. To automatically charge such services, you should create the appropriate task with annually period in Tariscope Tasks.
- **Application defined.** The option is applied for services for which a cost is charged by an execution of a procedure or generation of a report. The execution of a procedure or generation of a report can be automatically performed by the Tariscope Tasks service on the schedule or manually. Such an option can be used for calculating the costs for city (local) calls when the calls cost calculation is not considered N-th number of seconds.

New service Home > Services >

Name* **Active service** ☒

Code **Charging period** **Every**

Description

Rate **Currency**

Fixed cost:

From date	Fixed cost
empty...	

Taxes

Short name	Code	Percentage
empty...		

Other settings

- ☐ Charge every extension/IP address
- ☒ Align to charging period
- ☐ Assume as monthly cost
- ☐ Don't charge if negative balance
- ☒ Take into account damages
- ☐ Require extension/number selection
- ☐ Postpaid

Figure 4.7.2

You can specify the period value. To do this, enter the value in the **Every** box. The **Rate** list provides a selection of a rate that can be applied to the service. In this case the rate is used as a service. In Tariscope, the rates with the same names can

have different values for the different rate plans (tariff plans). This provides using a single service name in different rate plans, but these services will have different rates.

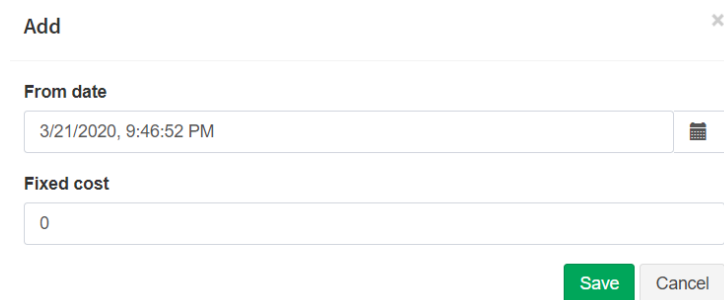
For example, there are several types of subscription fee: base, privileged, and others, which you should type in Tariscope. Tariscope has two options to create such services. First, you can create the required number of services with different names. Another option, in the **Rates** configuration page you can create a service-rate named, for example, "Subscriber fee" and for different rate plans you should type their appropriate values. After that, in the **Service** page → the **Rate** list you should select this service-rate. In this case, no need to select service for each subscriber, but you only should assign the "Subscriber fee" service to all subscribers or a group of subscribers. A choice of the service cost for a subscriber will be determined by assigned rate plan.

If you have no service-rates, the **Rate** list contains a single item, '**Fixed rate**'.

If you select a rate for the service, the **Fixed cost** box and the **Currency** list will be inactive since the service cost and currency are defined by the rate parameters.

If you do not want to use a rate as a service, leave the **Fixed rate** item in the **Rate** list. In this case, type a cost of the service in the **Fixed cost** section and select a currency from the **Currency** box.

To add the service cost, in the **Fixed cost** section, click on the **Add** icon. The **Add** window appears as shown in Figure 4.7.3.



The screenshot shows a modal window titled "Add" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there are two main sections. The first section is labeled "From date" and contains a text input field showing "3/21/2020, 9:46:52 PM" with a calendar icon to its right. The second section is labeled "Fixed cost" and contains a text input field with the value "0". At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: a green "Save" button and a grey "Cancel" button.

Figure 4.7.3

In the **From date** calendar box, select the date from which the service cost will be applied. This allows you to have a service cost history.

In the **Fixed cost** box, enter the service cost and click **Save**.

If you need to charge the service cost with taxes, you should add taxes as described in the section 4.6. These taxes will be displayed in the **Taxes** table of the **New service** page (Figure 4.7.2). Select the check boxes of the desired rows in this table.

In the **Other settings** section, turn on the switches for parameters that will be applied to the service:

- **Charge every extension/IP address.** This parameter allows you to charge the service cost on each customer's extension (phone number) or IP address for customers (subscribers) having several extensions or/and IP addresses. If the switch is not turned, the service cost will be charged for the customer only one time.
- **Align to charging period.** The parameter allows you to charge the service cost for the period of service provision. For example, a customer was

connected from the 13th day of month, and you need to charge the "Subscription fee" service which has monthly period. When the switch is turned, only the part of the service cost will be charged for the customer that is proportional to the period from the 13th to the end of the month.

- **Assume as monthly cost.** The selection of this check box means that the service cost specified in the **Fixed cost** box is a cost per month. If the charging period is different from the month, the service cost is calculated. If the charging period is one month, this switch does not play any role.
- **Don't charge if negative balance.** If the switch is turned and a customer has a negative balance, the service cost is not charged.
- **Take into account damages.** If the switch is turned and an extension or IP address had a damage, and Tariscope contains information about this, the service cost is not charged for the damage period.
- **Require extension/number selection.** If the switch is turned, the service cost is charged only to the specific extension or IP address of the customer.
- **Postpaid.** If the switch is turned, the service cost is charged with a delay of one period.

After you set all parameters in the **New service** window, click **Save**.

To change the previously entered parameters any of the services, select the service on the **Services** page, and click the **Edit** icon.

To remove unnecessary service, you should select it in the list of services and click the **Delete** icon.

To change only the service name, select it in the list of services and click on the **Rename** icon, and then type a new service name.

The **Service** page allows you to select columns that you will be displayed. To select the desired columns, click on the **Setting columns visibility** icon on the toolbar and select or deselect the check boxes.

To export the services table in the external file, click on the **Export to file** icon and select the desired format. Supports the following formats:

- Excel.
- HTML.
- CSV.
- PDF.

Service bundles

A service bundle is a group of services which you can assign to a customer. If you have a service group that you assign to a group of customers, it's easier to create a service bundle and assign it.

To create a service bundle, in the Tariscope menu, select **Services** → **Bundles list**. An example of the **Bundles** page appears as shown in Figure 4.7.4.

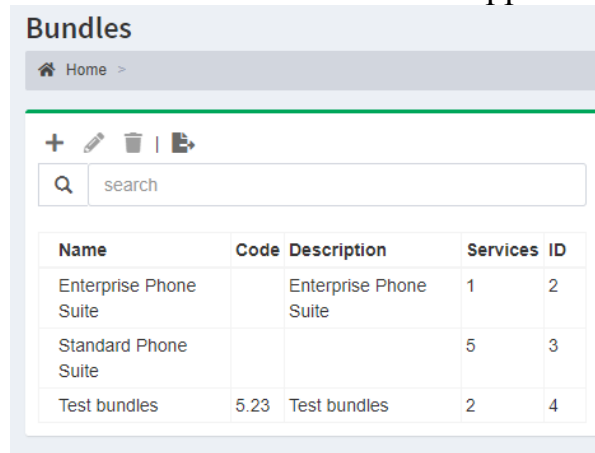
Click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **New bundle** page is displayed as shown in Figure 4.7.5.

In the **Name** box, enter a bundle name.

If you use codes for bundles, you can enter the code in the **Code** box. It is an optional field.

In the **Description** box, enter a bundle description. It is an optional field.

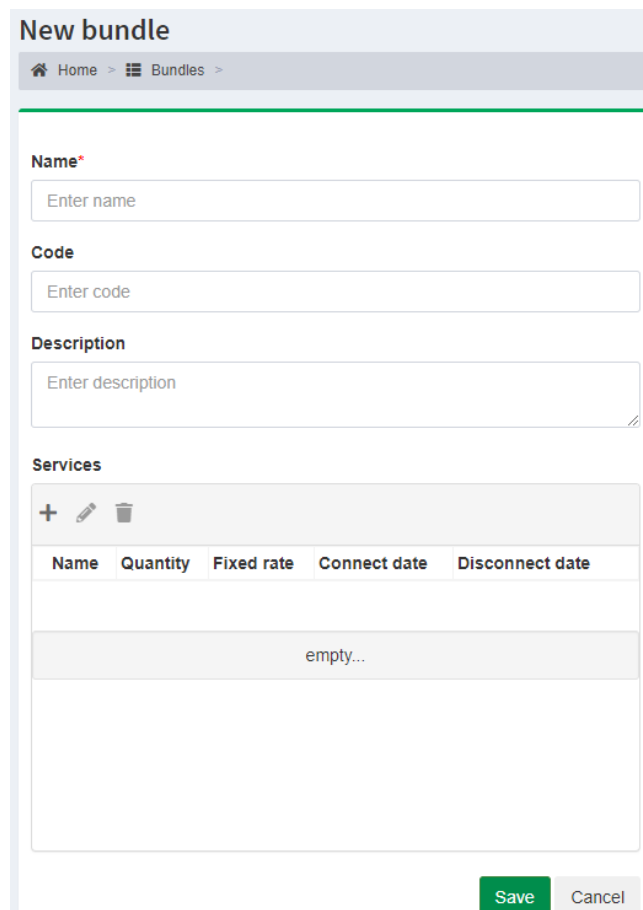
To include a service to the bundle, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar of the **Services** section. The **Add service to bundle** window appears as shown in Figure 4.7.6.



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Bundles". Below the title is a breadcrumb "Home >". There is a toolbar with icons for adding, editing, deleting, and exporting. Below the toolbar is a search bar with a magnifying glass icon and the text "search". The main content is a table with the following data:

Name	Code	Description	Services	ID
Enterprise Phone Suite		Enterprise Phone Suite	1	2
Standard Phone Suite			5	3
Test bundles	5.23	Test bundles	2	4

Figure 4.7.4



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "New bundle". Below the title is a breadcrumb "Home > Bundles >". The form contains the following fields:

- Name***: A text input field with placeholder text "Enter name".
- Code**: A text input field with placeholder text "Enter code".
- Description**: A text input field with placeholder text "Enter description".
- Services**: A section with a toolbar containing a plus icon, an edit icon, and a delete icon. Below the toolbar is a table with the following columns: Name, Quantity, Fixed rate, Connect date, and Disconnect date. The table is currently empty, with a message "empty..." displayed below the header.

At the bottom right of the form are two buttons: "Save" (green) and "Cancel" (gray).

Figure 4.7.5

Figure 4.7.6

In the **Services** list, select the desired service name.

In the **Quantity** box, specify the number of services included in the bundle.

If the service begins to apply from the specific date, turn on the **Connect date** switch and select the desired date in the calendar box.

If the service should be applied only until a certain date, turn on the **Disconnect date** switch and specify the desired date in the calendar box.

Click on the **Save** button.

The entered service parameters are displayed in the **Services** table (Figure 4.7.5).

Repeat the actions for other services that you want to add in the bundle.

Click **Save** (Figure 4.7.5). The main parameters of the bundle are displayed in the table on the **Bundles** page.

To edit bundle parameters, select the bundle (Figure 4.7.4) and click on the **Edit** icon. On the **Edit** bundle page, edit parameters and click **Save**.

To delete a bundle, select it on the **Bundles** page and click on the **Delete** icon. Confirm your action.

Tariscopes allows you to export the bundles table into an external file. To do this, click on the **Export to file** icon and select the desired file format. Supported the export in the following file format:

- Excel.
- HTML.
- CSV.
- PDF.

4.8. Rates

Tariscopes provides a powerful and flexible call rating that takes into account a currency, day type, time of day, different types of rounding, free seconds, and many others. Tariscopes supports separate rates for outgoing and incoming calls. Therefore, you should set rates separately for outgoing and incoming calls that were made through the specific telecom provider.

To create rates in Tariscopes, in the menu, select **Providers and rates** → a required provider → **Outgoing** (for outgoing calls) or **Incoming** (for incoming calls) → **Rates**. The **Rates** page appears as shown in Figure 4.8.1. If you do not have the required telecom provider, create it as that is described below.

Rates
Test provider, outgoing direction

Home > Providers and rates >

Menu | + | [Icon] | [Icon] | [Icon] | [Icon] | [Icon] | [Icon] | [Icon] | [Icon]

Q search

Base

Description	Rate	Rate date	Provider ID	Plane
empty...				

Figure 4.8.1

The page contains the toolbar, the **Search** box, a list of rate plans, and the rate table.

To create a new rate, click the **Add** icon on the toolbar. As a result, the **New rate** page appears as shown in Figure 4.8.2.

New rate
Test provider, outgoing direction

Home > Providers and rates > Rates >

Base

Name*
Enter name

From
[Dropdown] [Calendar] [Add] [Trash]

Rate Modifiers Accounts

Currency
AED - Dirham (United Arab Emirates)

[Add] [Edit] [Trash]

Rounding
To minutes [Dropdown] [Round down]

Account every
Enter account every

Minimal duration
Enter minimal duration

Digits after decimal
Enter digits after decimal [Round down]

Save Cancel

Figure 4.8.2

In the top list, select the desired rate plan for which you will set the rate data. For users of the Tariscope Enterprise edition a concept of rate plan is usually not used. As a rule, for the Tariscope Enterprise edition is enough to use only the **Base** rate plan.

In the **Name** box, enter the rate name.

Click on the "+" button located to the right of the **From** calendar box. The current date is set as the first date of the rate. To change the date, click on the calendar button and choose the desired date.

You must correctly set the rate date, since if a call will have a date earlier than the rate date, the cost calculation of such a call will not be performed or performed incorrectly.

You can also add a new date to the existent rate. This allows to edit its parameters or type a new rate value, which will be used from a new date.

To change the rate date, click on the calendar button and select a new date.

To remove the rate date, click on the **Delete** button and then add a new date.

The **New rate** page includes three tabs: **Rate**, **Modifiers**, and **Accounts**.

The Rate tab

The **Rate** tab is used to type the main rate parameters.

In the **Currency** list, select the rate currency. The main currency that you set in the system is display by default.

A table of rate parameters contains at least one row if a rate value does not depend on the day type and time of day. In this case the values of the **Day type**, **Rate factor**, **From hour** and **To hour** columns are not edited. If a rate value depends on the day type and (or) time of day, you should add rows to the table with the appropriate parameters.

In the case where the rate value is applied for 1 minute, in the **Rounding** list, select the **To minutes** value. This is the default value. In this case, the second column of the rate table is called the **Rate per 60 s**. In that case, where the rate value is applied for 1 second, in the **Rounding** list, select the **To seconds**. In this case, the second column of the table is called the **Rate per 1 s**.

To type a rate value, select the desired row in the rate table, and click on the **Edit** icon in the toolbar. The **Edit modifier** window appears as shown in Figure 4.8.3.

If the rate period is 1 minute, enter a rate value in the **Rate per minute** box. The **Rate per s**. box will display the appropriate value.

If the rate period is 1 second, enter a rate value in the **Rate per s**. box. When you enter a value in this box, the value of the **Rate per minute** box is automatically recalculated.

In the case where this window is opened for the first row of the rate table, the following boxes are not edited: **Rate factor**, **From hour**, **To hour**, and **Day type**.

If the rate cost may not be less than a minimal specific value, you should type this value in the **Minimal call cost** box. All call costs that are less than this value will be rounded up to the value.

The **Rate factor**, **From hour**, **To hour**, and **Day type** boxes are available for editing only for the second and subsequent rows of the rate table (Figure 4.8.2). These parameters are used when a rate is changed in dependence of the time.

The **Rate factor** box allows to set a rate value using a factor with respect to the base value of the rate, i.e. the rate value that has been entered in the first row of the rate table. When you type a value in this box, the values of the **Rate per minute** and **Rate per 1 s.** boxes are automatically recalculated.

The **Hour from** and **To** boxes allows you to set the time range when the rate value is applied. You can enter only integer values of hours in these boxes.

Figure 4.8.3 shows a form titled "Edit modifier". It contains the following fields:

- Rate per minute**: Input field with value 0.
- Rate per s.**: Input field with value 0.
- Rate factor**: Input field with value 1.
- Minimal call cost**: Input field with value 0.
- From hour**: Input field with value 0.
- To hour**: Input field with value 0.
- Day type**: Dropdown menu with "Workday" selected.

At the bottom right of the form are two buttons: "Save" (green) and "Cancel" (grey).

Figure 4.8.3

The **Day type** box specifies the type of the day for which the rate value is applied. Select from the following:

- Workday,
- Saturday,
- Sunday,
- Holiday.

After entering all data, click **Save**. A new row will be added in the rate table (Figure 4.8.2).

To add a rate for the specific type of date or time period to the rate table click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar (Figure 4.8.2).

To edit a rate, select it in the rate table and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar.

To delete a rate for the specific type of date or time period, select the rate and click on the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

As described above, you may specify various options of the period of rounding. To do this, use the **Rounding** list (Figure 4.8.2), which contains the following options:

- **To minutes.** In this case, if the **Round down** switch is off, the call duration is rounded to minutes. For example, a call duration of 1 minute 8 seconds will be rounded to 2 minutes. Accordingly, when the **Round down** switch is on, the call duration of 1 minute 51 seconds will be rounded to 1 minute. Similarly, when using a rate for data, the received / transmitted data will be rounded to a megabyte.
- **Round to seconds.** A call duration is rounded to seconds.
- **Custom rounding.** If you select this option, the **Account every** box is active. In this box, you should specify the desired number of seconds to which a call duration will be rounded. For example, if rounding will be set to 6 seconds, the call duration of 13 seconds will be rounded to 18 seconds.

The **Minimal duration** box (Figure 4.8.2) allows you to specify a value to which all calls with duration less than this value will be rounded. For example, if you specify rounding to minutes and a value of the **Minimal duration** box is 2, then all calls less than 2 minutes will be calculated as calls with duration of 2 minutes.

To specify number of digits after decimal point in a call cost or traffic cost, use the **Digits after decimal** box.

If the **Round down** switch is off, the call cost will be rounded up. If the switch is on, the call cost will be rounded down.

If you do not need other rate settings, click **Save**. In the rate table (Figure 4.8.1), a new row appears.

The Modifiers tab

The **Modifiers** tab is shown in Figure 4.8.4.

The **Modifiers** tab allows to modify the call cost in dependence of number of parameters.

The **Free seconds** box allows you to specify the number of call seconds, which will be taken into account in some situations. When a call duration is less than a value is specified in this box, the call duration shall be considered null. When a call duration is longer than the value, all call seconds will be accounted in the call duration.

The **Subtract seconds** box allows you to specify the number of call seconds that will be deducted from the call duration and the cost of these seconds will not be charged. For example, if you set value of 5 in the box, this means that a call duration of each call will reduce on 5 seconds before the call cost calculation.

In the **Connection costs** partition, you can set parameters which will change the call cost by adding a connection cost.

This setting is applied only to the Tariscope Provider edition.

In the **Less then** box, you can specify the value of the call cost, which affects the calculation of the connection cost value. If the call cost is less then this value, the connection cost value is applied from the **Conn. fee** box, which is located on the right from the **Less then** box. Otherwise, the connection cost value is applied from the **Conn. fee** box, which is located on the right from the **Else** position.

Rate

Modifiers

Accounts

Free seconds

0

Subtract seconds

0

Connection cost

Less then

0

USD

Conn. fee

0

USD

Else

Conn. fee

0

USD

Service quantity dependency

Caution!

This functionality is available only with subscriber's accounts activated.

×

+

Single call

Quantity	Factor
empty...	

Save

Cancel

Figure 4.8.4

Tariscopes allow to change a rate depending on the duration of each call or all calls for one month. This setting is specified in the **Service quantity dependency** partition.

For example, the rate value of **X** should be applied to each call with duration to 600 seconds. If a call duration is in the range from 600 to 1200 seconds, you should apply the rate value of **Y**. Finally, the rate value of **Z** should be used for a call duration more than 1200 seconds. A similar approach can be applied to all calls for one calendar month. If the **Single call** switch is off, the rate modification defined in this partition will be applied to all calls for one calendar month. To specify parameters of the rate modification, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. As a result, the **New stage** window appears as shown in Figure 4.8.5.

In the **Quantity** box, type a value of seconds to which will be applied the factor. In the **Factor** box, type a factor value that is applied to the base rate.

Click **Save**. A new row with entered parameters will be displayed in the table (Figure 4.8.4).

Repeat the above steps to enter new parameters.

New stage

Quantity

0

Factor

1

Save Cancel

Figure 4.8.5

The entered data for the above example is shown in Figure 4.8.6, where the rate of **X** is calculated as the base rate multiplied by the factor of 1, the rate of **Y** as the base rate multiplied by the factor of 0.9, and the rate of **Z** as the base rate multiplied by the factor of 0.7.

+ Single call	
Quantity	Factor
600	1
1200	0.9
9999999	0.7

Figure 4.8.6

The Accounts tab

The **Accounts** tab is used to set the parameters associated with the charging of service cost to a customer's (subscriber's) account. This tab is used only for the Tariscope Provider edition. An example of this tab is shown in Figure 4.8.7.

Rate Modifiers Accounts

☒ Enable accounting mode for this rate

☐ Every subscriber's number separately

Description

Enter description

Save Cancel

Figure 4.8.7

If the call costs with this rate are not required to charge to the customers' accounts, turn off the **Enable accounting mode for this rate** switch.

If a customer has multiple extensions and you want to perform the charging of call cost to each extension separately, turn on the **Every subscriber's number separately** switch. By default, the switch is off.

In the **Description** box you can type a text that will be used in the customer's account when charging the call cost is executed. Accordingly, this description will be used at formation of billing documents and reports. You can use the same description for some rates. For example, you have some international rates for different directions,

but you want all calls to these directions keep in one record. To do this, you should enter, for example, the value of International in the **Description** box for all international rates.

When you have entered all the parameters of the rate, click **Save**. In the table of rates (Figure 4.8.1), a new line appears with the entered data.

The rate table (Figure 4.8.1) allows to perform actions, which are available from the toolbar or from the menu (it appears when click on the **Menu** icon on the toolbar):

- **Add.** The icon is used to create a new rate.
- **Copy.** Allows you to create a copy of a selected rate. It is recommended to use this action when you enter a rate that is not significantly different from the selected rate.
- **Edit.** Allows you to edit the parameters of the selected rate.
- **Copy from plan.** This item is used when there are multiple rate plans (for the Tariscope Provider edition). Allows you to copy all parameters of the selected rate to another rate plan.
- **Delete.** Deletes the selected rate.
- **Show all date entered.** When you select this action, the rate table will be displayed all existing rates and also those which are inactive in the current time and was replaced by the new rates.
- **Set provider.** It allows you to bind the selected rate to the specific provider.
- **Clean dates.** Cleans dates and all data from the selected rate.
- **Multiple rates.** The item allows to multiply the selected rate values on the desired factor and save these changes in the rate.
- **Setting columns visibility.** If you click on the icon, a list of available columns to display in the rate table appears. You can check or clear the desired columns.
- **Export to file.** Allows you to export the rate table into the external file. Supports the following file format: Excel, HTML, CSV, and PDF.

4.9 Telecommunications service providers

This configuration page is used to configure data of telecommunications service providers to which your telephone system or Internet equipment is connected. On the page you can set call rates for different directions, bind the rates to area codes, and bind provider rates to the specific route of your telephone system. The configuration page should be applied when the appropriate settings have not been entered at the Tariscope Initial configuration, or you need to enter parameters of other telecommunications providers.

Providers

The Tariscope installation package includes data of some providers. To determine whether is the data of the desired telecommunications provider in Tariscope, select in the menu **Providers and rates** → **Providers management**. The **Providers** page is displayed as shown in Figure 4.9.1.

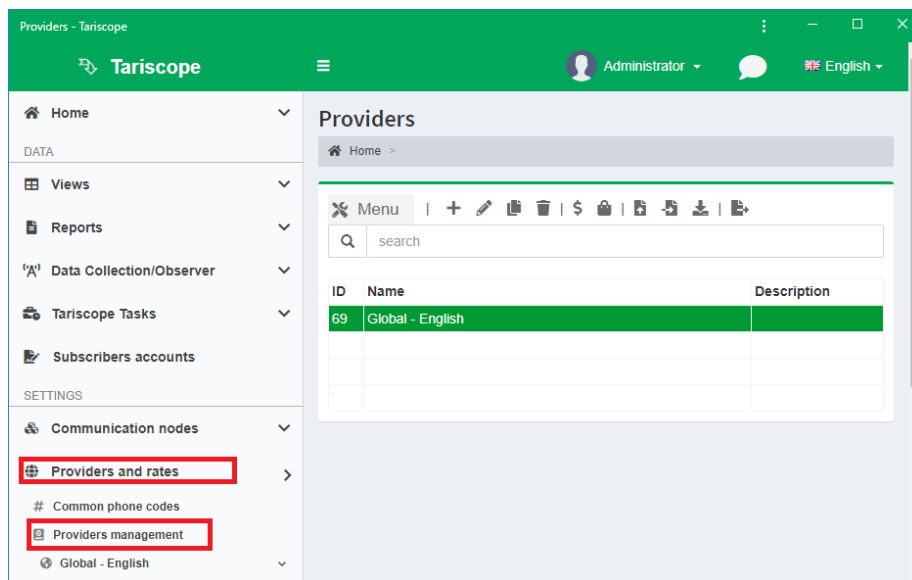


Figure 4.9.1

In the right pane of the page, the table is displayed that contains a list of providers. Except of providers that are displayed in the table there is a possibility to import other providers from the SoftPI website. To get a list of providers from the website, click on the **Import online** icon on the toolbar. The **Providers for import** window appears as shown in Figure 4.9.2. If the window contains the required provider, select the row, and click **Start import**. The import may take several minutes. After the import, the desired provider is displayed on the **Providers** page (Figure 4.9.1).

Name	Country	Year
AzTelekom	Azerbaijan	2017
MCIT	Azerbaijan	2013
Белтелеком	Republic of Belarus	2015
UPC Austria	Germany/Austria	2012
Flow	Jamaica	2011
КазМысТелеком	Kazakhstan	2011
КазМысТелеком	Kazakhstan	2015
Kcell	Kazakhstan	2015
Smartnet	Kazakhstan	2012
Telecom Namibia	Namibia	2014

Start import Cancel

Figure 4.9.2

If the desired provider is absent in the list, you should add it. To add a new provider, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar (Figure 4.9.1). The **New provider** window appears as shown in Figure 4.9.3.

In the **Name** box, enter the provider's name. In the **Description** box, you can add some description. This is optional information. Click **Save**.

New provider

Name*

Enter name

Description

Enter description

Save Cancel

Figure 4.9.3

A new row appears in the providers table and the Tariscope menu. Select this menu item. The item contains the **Outgoing** and **Incoming** subbranches. Each of these subbranches contains the following configuration pages:

- **Destination codes.** The page allows you to assign a rate, category, and call type to the destination code.
- **IP networks.** The page allows you to assign a rate, category, and call type to the IP networks. Now the page is not used.
- **Day types.** If the provider rates have different values for different day types, you should specify such days.
- **Rates.** The page allows you to create, edit and delete rates.

If you do not need the provider data, you can remove it clicking the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

When you have added a new provider, it contains destination codes from the Tariscope system. The list of codes is taken from the list of codes that you can see on the **Common phone codes** page. On this page you can add, edit, or delete an area code and its parameters.

In some cases, it is easier to add a new provider based on the provider's data contained in the Tariscope database than creating it from scratch. In this case, select a desired provider that will be a prototype, and click on the **Copy** icon on the toolbar. As a result, a copy of the selected provider will be created. Further, you can rename this provider and modify its parameters.

You can keep a provider data into the file. In the future, you can import this data into Tariscope if it will be required. To keep a provider data, select it in the provider list (Figure 4.9.1), and click on the **Export to file** icon on the toolbar. The file will be saved in the folder that is used to download in your browser.

Also, you can export the providers table into the external file. The following file formats are supported: Excel, HTML, CSV, and PDF. To do this, click on the **Export of the table** icon on the toolbar, and select the desired format. The file will be saved in the folder that is used to download in your browser.

Do not confuse copying provider data to a file and copying the provider table.

If you have the provider data that was previously exported to the file, you can import this information into Tariscope. To do this, click on the **Import from file** icon on the toolbar, and select the file. The file should have the **json** format.

After creating a new provider, execute the addition or correction parameters of the provider.

Destination codes

Creation and editing of the area and county codes is executed if you select in the menu: **Providers and rates** → **Common phone codes**.

Destination codes

This configuration page allows you to assign the rate, call type, and category to the specific destination code.

Select the **Destination codes** page. The page will be as shown in Figure 4.9.4.

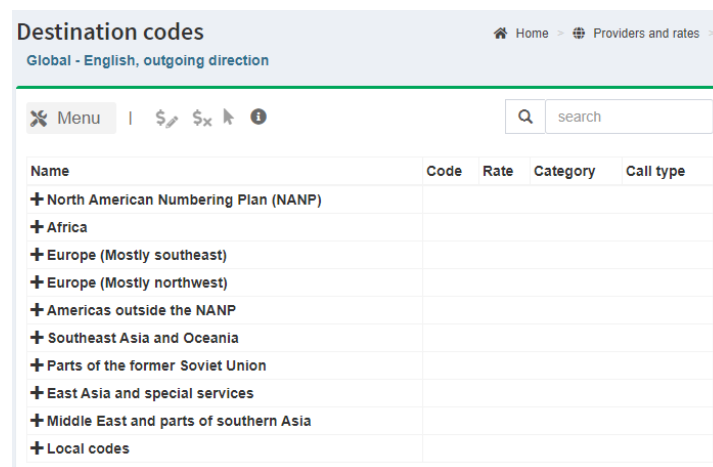


Figure 4.9.4

By default, all codes are grouped in a tree view. In this page you can perform the actions that are available using the **Menu** button or icons on the toolbar. There are available the next actions:

- **Edit**. Allows you to edit the following data of the selected row: rate, call type, and category.
- **Clean rate**. Allows you to remove previously assigned rate.
- **Deselect**. Allows you to deselect the selected rows.
- **Information**. Opens the help window contained information of how to find the desired codes.
- **Disable tree**. The switch allows you to turn on or turn off displaying the codes tree.
- **Multiselect**. The switch allows you to turn on or off selecting multiple rows in the table.

To search the desired code on the page, use the **Search** box. If the desired code is absent, you can add it, as it is described in the **Common phone codes** section of the document.

You can set a rate and other parameters to the specific code or group of codes. To select a group of codes you should turn on the **Multiselect** switch and use the **Shift** or **Ctrl** buttons on the keyboard. Then, click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Edit**

tariff for this code window appears. An example of the window is shown in Figure 4.9.5.

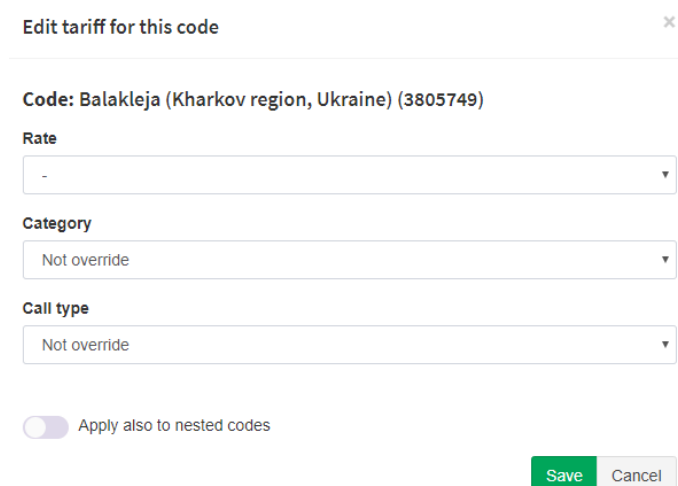


Figure 4.9.5

In the **Rate** list, select the desired rate for the destination code. If there is no the required rate, you should create it as it is described in the section 4.8.

In the **Category** list, you can select the desired call category for the code. This parameter can be used to filter calls, create reports, or to set restriction to make calls to this code.

In the **Call type** list, select the desired call type, if you want to change the call type that was assigned to the code in Tariscope by default. For example, you have offices in two cities, and you want to assign the corporate call type for calls between these offices.

If you selected the node element of the code tree and want that your settings are applied to all codes of the node, you should turn on the **Apply also to nested codes** switch.

Click **Save**.

Day types

The **Day types** configuration page is used if the rates have different values for different day types. If the rates do not depend on the day type, you do not need to use the configuration page. An example of the page is shown in the Figure 4.9.8.

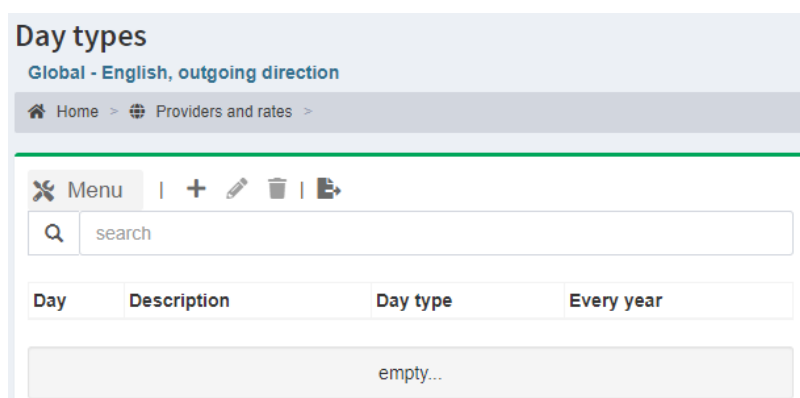
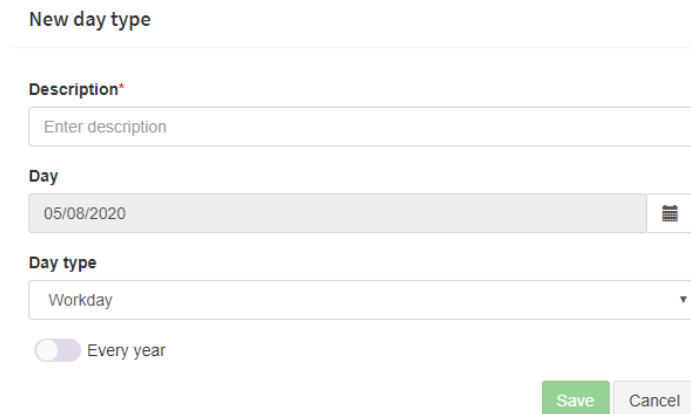


Figure 4.9.8

The toolbar of the page contains the **Menu** button and the following icons:

- **Add**. Allows you to add a day type.
- **Edit**. Allows you to edit the selected day type.
- **Delete**. Allows you to delete the selected day type.
- **Export of the table**. Allows you to export the table to the external file of the following formats: Excel, HTML, CSV, PDF.

To add a new day type, click on the **Add** icon. The **New day type** window appears as shown in Figure 4.9.9.



The screenshot shows a form titled "New day type". It has the following fields and controls:

- Description***: A text input field with the placeholder "Enter description".
- Day**: A date picker showing "05/08/2020".
- Day type**: A dropdown menu with "Workday" selected.
- Every year**: A toggle switch that is currently turned off.
- Buttons**: "Save" (green) and "Cancel" (grey).

Figure 4.9.9

In the **Description** box, enter the day type name.

In the **Day** calendar box, select the desired date.

In the **Day type** list, select the desired day type. The list contains the following options:

- Workday.
- Saturday.
- Sunday.
- Holiday.

If this day type should be applied every year, turn on the **Every year** switch. Click **Save**.

Rates

This configuration page is described in the section 4.8.

Common phone codes

The **Common phone codes** page is used to modify a list of destination codes that are applied for all telecommunications providers in Tariscope. If you have selected the item in the Tariscope menu, the **Common phone codes** page appears as shown in Figure 4.9.10.

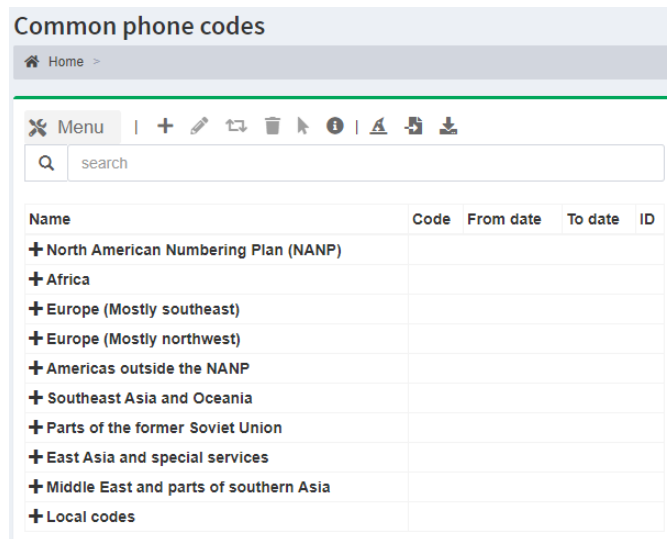


Figure 4.9.10

The toolbar of the page contains the icons and the **Menu** button that duplicates the icons.

There are the following icons:

- **Add.** Allows you to add a new phone code.
- **Edit.** Allows you to edit the selected code.
- **Move.** Allows you to move the selected code to another branch of the tree.
- **Delete.** Allows you to delete the selected code.
- **Deselect.** Allows you to deselect the selected codes.
- **Information.** Opens the help window contained information of how to find the desired codes.
- **Import wizard.** Starts the wizard that import codes, destination name, and rates from the external sources into the Tariscope database.
- **Import from the file.** The option is used if Tariscope does not have access to internet and you received the file with codes from SoftPI by email or another way.
- **Import online.** Allows to import the detailed codes list for the specific country or all countries from the Tariscope site.

Excluding these icons, the menu contains two switches.

- **Disable tree.** The switch allows you to turn on or off displaying the codes tree.
- **Multiselect.** The switch allows you to turn on or off selecting multiple rows in the table.

By default, Tariscope includes only the main phone codes. To get all codes of the desired country or all codes, click on the **Import online** icon on the toolbar. The **Import options** window appears as shown in Figure 4.9.11.

If you want also to import codes of mobile provides, turn on the **Include providers** switch. Otherwise, Tariscope imports the countries and area codes only.

If you wish to import the code descriptions with information about the country, turn on the **Include country name** switch.

You can select for the import all countries or only the desired countries.

To select all countries, turn on the **Select all** switch.

Figure 4.9.11

To select the desired country, turn on the switch near the country name.

To clear all your choices, click on the **Unselect** button.

You should understand that the choice of all countries may take a long time.

Click on the **Start** button to start the import.

Another way to fill the Tariscope database is the import of codes from the external file. This way also allows you to import rates which are use a telecom provider.

To import rates and codes into the Tariscope system you must have a file of one of the following formats:

- Microsoft Excel 2007 (.xlsx).
- Microsoft Excel 2003 (.xls).
- Microsoft Access (.mdb).
- Microsoft Access 2007 (.accdb).
- Comma separated (.csv).

Excel format files are usually used. Therefore, we will consider importing from this file format. But the import for other formats is no different.

Let's list the minimum required fields for importing telephone codes and rates:

- **Name for phone code and rate.** This is usually the name of a country or city, or a mobile operator.
- **Phone code or codes.** If several codes are specified, they must be separated by commas.
- **Rate cost.**
- **Date.** The date from which the rate is valid. If the date is missing, the current date which was set on the computer will be substituted during import.

Additionally, other fields can be specified, which we will mention later.

An example of an Excel file for importing codes and rates is shown in Figure 4.9.12.

	A	B	C	D
1	Destination	RATES in USD p	Numbering plan	Effective Date
2	Afghanistan	0,1938	93	01.01.2022
3	Afghanistan mobile	0,1998	9370, 9372, 9375, 93	01.01.2022
4	Albania	0,1716	355	01.01.2022
5	Albania mobile	0,4472	35566, 35567, 35568	01.01.2022
6	Algeria	0,0621	213	01.01.2022
7	Algeria mobile	0,9631	2135, 2136, 2137, 21	01.01.2022
8	American Samoa	0,24	1684	01.01.2022
9	Andorra	0,0344	376	01.01.2022
10	Andorra mobile	0,2301	3763, 3764, 3765, 37	01.01.2022
11	Angola	0,2724	244	01.01.2022
12	Angola mobile	0,2724	2449	01.01.2022
13	Anguilla	0,1907	1264	01.01.2022
14	Anguilla mobile	0,2304	1264235, 1264469, 1	01.01.2022
15	Anguilla Premium Services	0,588	1264539, 1264540	01.01.2022
16	Antarctica	1,232	6721, 6722	01.01.2022
17	Antarctica Premium	0,2318	1268	01.01.2022

Figure 4.9.12

In this example, column **A** contains the name for the code and rate, column **B** contains the rate value in dollars, column **C** contains telephone codes, and column **D** contains the date from which the rate is effective.

Before starting the import, you must have a rate plan to which rates will be imported.

Click on the **Import wizard** icon on the toolbar. The **Import wizard** page appears as shown in Figure 4.9.13.

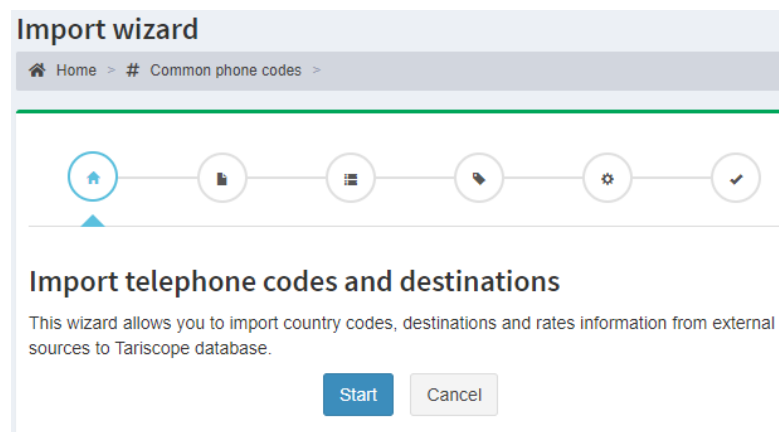


Figure 4.9.13

Click **Start**. The page will look as shown in Figure 4.9.14.

In the **File type** list, select the file type that contains codes. The following file types are supported:

- Microsoft Excel 2007 (.xlsx).
- Microsoft Excel 2003 (.xls).
- Microsoft Access (.mdb).
- Microsoft Access 2007 (.accdb).
- Comma separated (.csv).
- Text (.txt).

- dBase III (.dbf).

Figure 4.9.14

Click on the **Choose** button and select the desired file.

Click **Next**. If you have selected, for example, the **xlsx** file, the page will look as shown in Figure 4.9.15.

Figure 4.9.15

The **Available tables** list contains a list of the available sheets in the file. Select the required sheet and click **Next**. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.9.16.

The **Fields** section contains a list of parameters which you can import into the Tariscope database. It includes the following fields:

- **Code**. A country, area, or phone code.
- **Name**. A code description.
- **Rate name**. A rate name that is associated with the code.
- **Rate**. A rate associated with the code.
- **Call type**. A call type associated with the code.
- **Category**. A category associated with the code.
- **From date**. The date from which the code is applied.
- **To date**. The date to which the code is applied.
- **Rate direction**. It shows that the code is applied to outgoing or incoming calls.

Fields
Set fields source and destination

Code Code	Name
Rate name 	Rate
Call type 	Category
From date 	To date
Rate direction (0 - outgoing, 1 - incoming, default outgoing direction) 	

Source data

Code	Destination	Country
380	Ukraine	Ukraine
38031	Zakarpatska region	Ukraine
38032	Lviv region	Ukraine
38033	Vynnyk region	Ukraine

Previous Next

Figure 4.9.16

In this step, the user must associate the Tariscope database fields with the column names of the file being imported from. To quickly identify the columns of the file, they are displayed at the bottom of the page in the **Source data** section.

In the **Code** list, select the column that contains the telephone code or codes. In the given example, this is the column named *Numbering plan*.

The **Name** list is used for the name of the settlement or mobile operator to which the telephone codes belong. In the given example, this is the column named *Destination*.

In the **Rate name** list, in most cases, you should choose the same value as in the previous one. For our example, this is the column named *Destination*.

In the **Rate** list, select the column that contains the price of the rate. For our example, this is a column with the new *Rates in USD per minute*.

If the import file has a column that contains information about the type of call: international, long distance, mobile, and other, then select that column in the **Call Type** list. This is an optional parameter.

Any telephone code can be linked to a pre-created call category. The presence of a category can allow you to filter calls by them, create special reports, and set restrictions for subscribers, if the Tariscope license includes a restriction function. To set a category for a phone code, select it in the **Category** list. This is an optional parameter. The example file does not have a corresponding column.

In the **From date** list, select the column with the date from which the telephone code becomes effective. In the given example, this is the *Effective Date* column. If there is no such column in the import file, the current date will be set as the effective date of the phone code during import.

If the import file contains a column with the date until which the telephone code is valid, then select this column in the **To date** list. This is an optional parameter.

Tariscope can charge for both outgoing and incoming calls. Separate rates are

used for each of them. Accordingly, you must choose for which type of calls the tariffs will be imported: for outgoing (in the import file the value must be 0) or incoming (in the import file must be the value 1). If there is no such field in the file, then do not select anything in the **Rate direction** item. In this case, outgoing calls will be understood.

In the **From date (rate)** list, select the column with the date from which the rate starts. In the given example, this is the *Effective Date* column. If there is no such column in the import file, the current date will be set as the effective date of the rate during import.

Click **Next**. The wizard page will look as shown in Figure 4.9.17.

Import wizard

Home > # Common phone code

Settings

If necessary, configure additional import options

☐ Import codes only

Provider: TEST 001

Default rate plan: Base

Currency: USD

☐ Rounding To minutes

☐ Update rates

Previous Import

Figure 4.9.17

These are the final import settings.

If you need to import both telephone codes and rates, the **Import only codes** switch should be disabled.

In the **Provider** list, you should select the operator to which rates will be imported.

In the **Default rate plan** list, select the one to which the rate costs will apply.

In the **Currency** item, select the one in which the rates are specified in the import file. In our example file, it was USD.

If it is necessary that the rating should be carried out with an accuracy of seconds, then the **Rounding to minutes** switch should be turned off.

The **Update rates** switch is relevant when you update data on previously entered rates. In this case, you should enable this switch. If it is disabled, then only new telephone codes and their rates, which are in the import file, will be added.

Click **Import**. The import will be executed.

After the finish of the import, information about the number of added telephone codes and rates appears.

If you update rates for telephone codes already existing in the database, these

codes will not be added again.

If you have found that the required code is absent in the Tariscope database after any option of the import, you can add a new code manually.

To add a new code, click on the **Add** icon. The **Add new phone code** window appears as shown in Figure 4.9.18.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Add new phone code". It includes the following elements:

- Name***: A text input field with the placeholder "Enter name". To its right is a toggle switch labeled "Apply to all languages".
- Text in brackets**: A text input field with the placeholder "Enter text in brackets".
- Code***: A text input field with the placeholder "Enter code". Above it are two toggle switches: "Is local" (currently off) and "Automatically find parent item" (currently on).
- From date**: A date picker showing "01/01/1900".
- To date**: A date picker showing "01/01/3000".
- Numbering zone**: A world map showing the distribution of phone codes.
- Buttons**: "Save" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom right.

Figure 4.9.18

If you are planning to use Tariscope on different languages, turn on the **Apply to all languages** switch.

In the **Name** box, enter the description for the phone code. It may be a city name, mobile operator name, name of a company, or others.

If you have entered the city name in the **Name** box, you can specify a country name and region, where the city is. Enter this information in the **Text in brackets** box.

If you need to add a phone code from your city, turn on the **Is local** switch.

If you want that Tariscope automatically find the parent item, turn on the **Automatically find parent item** switch. Otherwise, the new code will add as a subbranch of the previously selected item.

In the **Enter code** box, enter the required code. *The code should at least include the country code for the country*; the country code and area code for the destination such as a city, town etc. The area where the entered code is applied is display on the map of the **Numbering zone** section.

In the **From date** calendar box, you can specify the date from which the code will be applied.

In the **To date** calendar box, you can specify the date to which the code will be applied.

Click **Save**.

Moving a code to another branch

If you need to move a code from one branch to another, you should select the desired code and click on the **Move** icon on the toolbar. The **Move** window appears as shown in Figure 4.9.19.

Figure 4.9.19

In the **New parent item** box, enter the code of the new parent and click **Move**.

4.10. Telecommunications node

In Tariscope the subscribers (customers) belong to a specific telecommunications node, which can contain some telephone systems or routers. A subscriber can have some extensions (phone numbers) or IP addresses of any telecommunication equipment that is part of a particular telecommunication node.

To manage telecommunications nodes, choose **Communication nodes** → **Node management** in the Tariscope menu. If you did not create the node during the Tariscope initial configuration, the **Node management** page will be as shown in Figure 4.10.1.

The page contains a toolbar that includes the following icons:

- **Add**. Allows you to create a new telecommunications node.
- **Rename**. Allows you to rename the selected node.
- **Edit**. Moves you on the **Equipment** page.
- **Delete**. Allows you to delete the selected node.
- **Export of the table**. Allows you to export the node table to a file of the following format: Excel, HTML, CSV, or PDF.

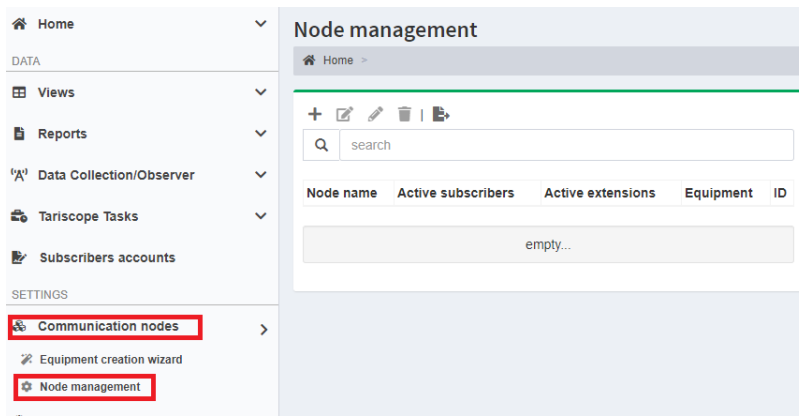


Figure 4.10.1

To create a new telecommunications node, click on the **Add** icon. The **New node** window appears as shown in Figure 4.10.2.

Figure 4.10.2

In the **Node name** box, enter a node name. For example, it can be your company name. Click **Save**. The new row with this name appears in the node table (Figure 4.10.1). The node name is displayed in the **Node name** column of the table. The **Active subscribers** column displays the number of active subscribers in the node. After the node creation it displays 0. The **Active extensions** column displays the number of subscribers' extensions entered in the system for the node. The **Equipment** column displays the number of telephone systems or routers that the node contains. The **ID** column displays the node identifier.

4.11. Adding a new telephone system

Entering the parameters of the new telephone system is a step in the telecommunications node configuration.

When you create a new telecommunications node, the new equipment (a new telephone system) is automatically created. To edit its parameters, select in the Tariscope menu **Communication nodes** → your node → **Equipment** → **New equipment** → **Settings**. Or you can select the desired node on the **Node management** page (Figure 4.10.1) and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Equipment** page appears. Select the **New equipment** row in the table of the page and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Edit New equipment** page appears as shown in Figure 4.11.1.

Figure 4.11.1

In the **Name** box, change the **New equipment** name on any other name. For example, it can be your telephone system name.

In the **Equipment** list select your telephone system type. To quickly find the desired name, use the **Search** line. The list contains the following telephone systems and data equipment:

- 3CX Phone System,
- Aastra MX, Aastra MX-One, Aastra (Ericsson) MD-110,
- Alcatel OmniPCX Enterprise, OmniPCX 4400, OXE,
- Alcatel OmniPCX Office,
- Avaya Session Border Controller for Enterprise,
- Asterisk, Fonality Trixbox,
- Audio Codes Mediant 800B/1000B Gateway & E-SBC,
- Auto, Automatic equipment selection,
- Avaya Aura, S8800, S8730, S8710, S8700, S8500, S8400, S8300, Definity,
- Avaya (Nortel) Meridian 1 / Communication Server 1000, Norstar (SL1),
- Avaya IP Office,
- Avaya Aura Session Manager,
- Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM),
- Cisco CallManager Express (CME),
- Cisco Unified Border Element (CUBE),
- Cisco PGW 2200,
- Coral FlexiCom,
- Empty parser,
- Epygi QX1000,
- Ericsson Business Phone 250,
- Erricsson MD110,
- Farlep F-1500,

- Grandstream UCM6100, UCM6510,
- Informtekhnika Minicom DX-500,
- Iskratel SI3000, SI2000,
- Karel DS200,
- Kvant,
- LG GHX-46,
- LG LDK 100/300, LG iPECS-MG,
- LG-Ericsson iPECS-LIK,
- M-200,
- MfiSoft RTU,
- Microsoft Lync 2013,
- Mitel 3300, SX2000,
- Mitel Unify OpenScape Office V3MX/LX, OpenScape Voice, OpenScape Business,
- NEC NEAX 2000, NEAX 2400 IMS, UNIVERGE SV8100/8300,
- Nortel Norstar / BCM (Norstar format),
- Panasonic KX-xxx, KX-TD, KX-TDA,
- Platon PBX Server Libra,
- Profinfotech Billion Softswitch,
- Ribbon Communications SBC 1000, 2000,
- Rustelcom Elcom,
- Rus Tex AGAT UX,
- Samsung iDCS500 / OfficeServ,
- SAP BCM,
- Siemens HiPath 4000,
- Siemens HiPath / HiCom,
- Telsystems Oktell,
- Wyatts DK2000, Reuters Voice Systems DK2000/SNX/MRX digital.

The selected equipment type will be displayed in the **Equipment** box (Figure 4.11.1).

Click on the **Advanced settings** button. The different windows can appear depending on the telephone system type. Next, we consider the features of settings for each telephone system.

If you want to transfer PBX settings to another Tariscope server, you can export these settings to an external file. To do this, click on the **Export advanced settings** button and save the settings in the file.

If you have the saved settings and want to import them for the current telephone system, click on the **Import advanced settings** button and select the file with settings.

The **Real time call management** button is applied only to set additional settings to limit calls in the real-time for 3CX.

Now we return to other settings of telephone system that are shown in Figure 4.11.1.

The **Contacts** section of the page contains the following boxes:

- **Address.** It is used to enter address where the telephone system is located. This is the optional parameter.
- **Contact.** This box is intended to type a name and surname of the person who is responsible for this telephone system. This is the optional parameter.
- **Telephone.** This box is intended to type a telephone number of the person who is responsible for this telephone system. This is the optional parameter.
- **E-mail.** This box is intended to type an email address of the person who is responsible for this telephone system. This is the optional parameter.

The **Codes and location** section of the page contains the following boxes:

- **Long distance prefix.** The Long-distance prefix is a prefix that allows to make telephone call outside a specific local area, usually to another city. In most countries it is equal 0. If this prefix is another, change it.
- **International code.** The International code is a prefix that allows to make call from your country to another country. In most countries it is equal 0. If this prefix is another, change it.
- **Country code.** The Country code is a numeric code which allows to make call to a specific country or area. Select your country code.
- **Area code.** Enter your area code.

The **Long distance prefix** and **International code** affect the correct recognition of long-distance and international calls in the dialed number, and consequently on their rating.

The **Subscribers and billing** section of the page contains the following settings:

- **Automatically add missing subscribers.** If the switch is on, this allows to automatically add subscribers into the Tariscope database during the CDR processing, when the subscribers are absent in the database. The system automatically assigns subscriber's name using subscriber's extension number and the 'a' prefix. For example, the subscriber with the name of a.7777 will be added to the Tariscope database when Tariscope processes a call made from the extension of 7777. The Tariscope administrator can change these code names on the real names later. Calls from the phone numbers that do not belong to any subscriber will not be rated. ***We recommend to turn on the switch only for testing Tariscope.***
- The **Default plan** list becomes active only when the **Automatically add missing subscribers** switch is on. In this case, select the desired rate plan for automatically created subscribers. If the plan is not selected, calls from these subscribers will not be rated.
- The **Internal calls rate** list is applied if you want to rate internal calls. In this case, select the desired rate. If the desired rate is absent, you should create it.

If you have not created a profile to get CDR from your telephone system with Tariscope Observer, the prompt in the bottom of the page displays an offer to create this profile.

Click on the **Save** button to keep the settings and then go to the other configuration pages.

If Tariscope is used to simultaneously process information from multiple telephone systems, the steps above should be performed for each of them.

To create a new telephone system in Tariscope, you can also use the **Equipment creation wizard** mode.

4.11.1. Settings for 3CX

If you have selected the **3CX Phone System** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advance settings** button located to the right of the **Equipment** list. The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.1.1.

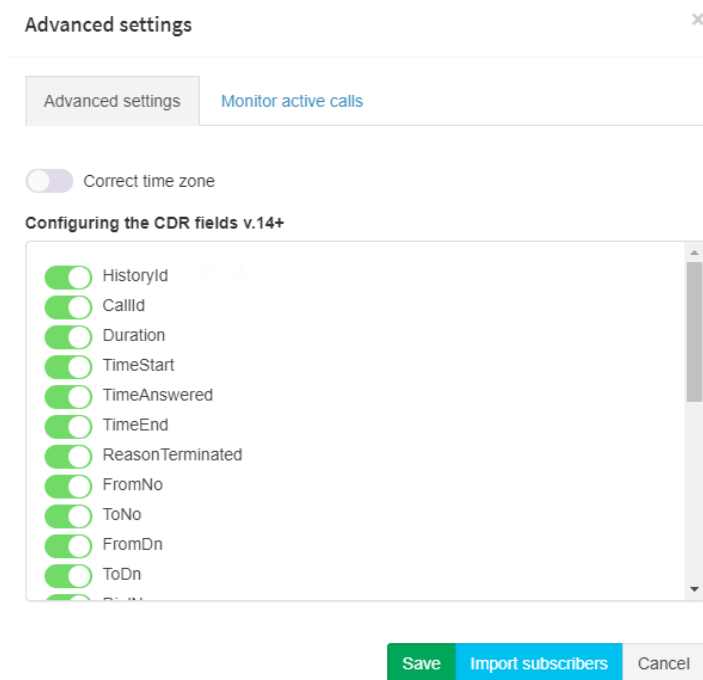


Figure 4.11.1.1

If you have 3CX version 6-12, skip this configuration. Tariscope automatically defines CDR format for these versions.

If your 3CX uses time of UTC + 0 in CDR, but you are in another time zone, to change the time zone in call data, turn on the **Correct time zone** switch.

The **Configuring the CDR fields v.14+** list contains all CDR fields. The switches are on for the fields that are used by default in 3CX. If you need specific CDR fields turn on or off the corresponding switches. *We advise you to leave all fields enabled.*

If you want to collect CDR data in the real time, click on the **Monitor active calls** tab. The **Advanced settings** window will be as shown in Figure 4.11.1.2.

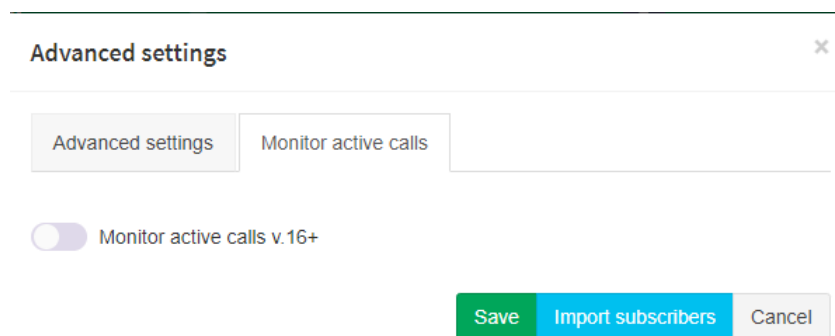


Figure 4.11.1.2

Turn on the **Monitor active calls v.16+** switch. On the window appears settings that are shown in Figure 4.11.1.3. CDR data from 3CX do not contain all information about participants of a transfer call. If you want to have information about all stages of the call, enter URL of 3CX in the **FQDN** box.

In the **Port** box, enter the IP port of 3CX.

In the **Login** box, enter an administrator login to 3CX and in the **Password** box, enter the password. The use of these settings allows you also to create the specific reports about 3CX work.

Click on the **Check connection** button to check if the entered parameters are correct.

If you use the Tariscope Provider edition and you want to restrict calls for customers with a balance less than the specific value, turn on the **Reject calls for subscribers with a balance** switch and enter the balance limit value. This setting is not applied to the Tariscope Enterprise edition. The feature works if the Tariscope license includes the restriction feature.

If you want to restrict calls with costs of more than the specific value, turn on the **Reject calls with a cost of more than** switch, and enter the value. The feature works if the Tariscope license includes the restriction feature.

If you want to restrict calls with a duration of more than the specific value, turn on the **Reject calls longer that** switch, and enter the duration limit value. The feature works if the Tariscope license includes the restriction feature.

If you want to forbid calls without the access code, turn on the **Reject calls without access code** switch, and type the access code.

If you want to restrict calls to specific destinations, you should turn on the **Reject calls to destinations ...** switch and enter the destination codes.

If you use the 3CX with the 3CX Phone System Pro or Enterprise license and you want to create specific reports on 3CX queues, turn on the **Export Call Queue Information** switch, and type queue numbers. To use this feature, you need to have the connection to the 3CX database.

3CX CDR data do not contain a ring time for transfer calls, therefore a call duration of such calls includes the ring time. If you want to have more correct information about the call duration, turn on the **Correct the duration of the transfers** switch, and type the average ring time for the calls.

FQDN

Port

Login

Password

☐ Reject calls for subscribers with a balance less

☐ Reject calls with a cost of more than

☐ Reject calls longer than

☐ Reject calls without access code

☐ Reject calls to destinations, you can enter several directions separated by commas

☐ Export Call Queue Information This requires a 3CX Phone System Pro or Enterprise license.

☐ Correct the duration of the transfers (enter the average ring time for proper operation)
Caution! Increases the load on the SQL server.

☐ Automatically create subscribers from 3CX database

☐ Automatically synchronize a subscriber name and email from 3CX database

Figure 4.11.1.3

Tariscope provides a feature to automatically create subscriber's information in the Tariscope database when the processing of information about calls is executed and if the subscriber who made the call is absent in the database. In this case, Tariscope

gets subscriber's information from the 3CX database. To implement this feature, turn on the **Automatically create subscribers from 3CX database** switch.

Tariscopes allows to automatically synchronize the subscriber's information such as a subscriber name, extension, and email address with the 3CX database. To implement this feature, turn on the **Automatically synchronize a subscriber name, extension, and email from 3CX database** switch.

Tariscopes allows you to import subscribers' information from the 3CX database to the Tariscopes database. To do this, click on the **Import subscribers** button.

To keep settings of the window, click on the **Save** button.

4.11.2. Settings for Aastra MX-ONE and Aastra MD110

If you have selected the **Aastra MX-ONE and Aastra MD110** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advance settings** button located to the right of the **Equipment** list. The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.2.1.

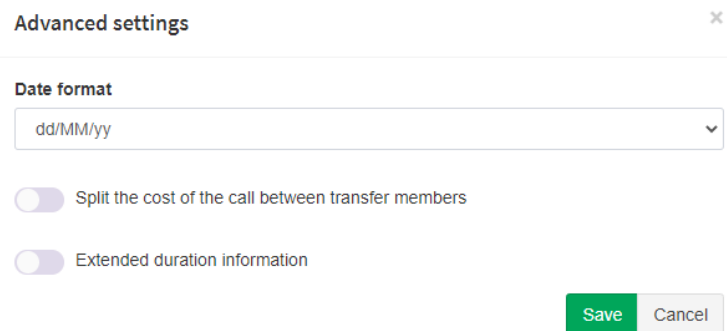


Figure 4.11.2.1

The window allows to select the required date format. Select it from the **Data format** list.

When processing a call transfer, by default, Tariscopes charges a total cost of the call on a subscriber who made the call transfer. If you wish to divide the call cost between subscribers who took part in the call, turn on the **Split the cost of the call between transfer members** switch.

If you want to have the extended duration information for a call, turn on the **Extended duration information** switch.

To keep the settings, click on the **Save** button.

4.11.3. Settings for Alcatel OmniPCX Enterprise

If you have selected the **Alcatel OmniPCX Enterprise** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button located to the right of the **Equipment** list. The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.3.1.

Advanced settings

Date format

dd/MM/yy

☐ Split the cost of the call between transfer members

☐ Extended duration information

Save Cancel

Figure 4.11.3.1

When processing a call transfer, by default, Tariscope charges a total cost of the call on a subscriber who made the call transfer. If you wish to divide the call cost between subscribers who took part in the call, turn on the **Split the cost of the call between transfer members** switch.

If you want to have the extended duration information for a call, turn on the **Extended duration information** switch.

To keep the settings, click on the **Save** button.

4.11.4. Settings for Alcatel OmniPCX Office

If you have selected the **Alcatel OmniPCX Office** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button located to the right of the **Equipment** list. The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.4.1.

Advanced settings

File extensions

.txt;.log;*.cdr

Row delimiter

CRLF

Fields (hide)

Name	Start	Length	End	Enabled
ChargedUser	1	5	6	Yes
Type	7	3	10	Yes
Line	11	3	14	Yes
Date	15	8	23	Yes
Time	24	5	29	Yes
Duration	30	8	38	Yes
Taxes	39	5	44	Yes
Serv	45	2	47	Yes
Facilities	48	6	54	Yes
ExternalCorrespondent	55	26	81	Yes
InitialUser	0	5	0	No

Samples (upload, refresh, show)

Save Cancel

Figure 4.11.4.1

The window allows to select fields and their order in which they were specified in PBX.

The window contains:

- The **File extensions** box. It contains a list of extensions of CDR files. By default, the TXT, LOG and CDR extensions are offered.

- The **Row Delimiter** list allows you to select the row delimiter that is used in your PBX.

There is a table with columns:

- **Name.** Displays field names that are used for configuration.
- **Start.** Displays a start position of the field.
- **Length.** Displays a field length in characters.
- **End.** Displays a position of the end character of the field.
- **Enabled.** A sign of use this field in CDR format.
- **Description.** A brief description of the field.

To change field settings, select the desired row and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Advanced settings** window changes its contents. An example of the window is shown in Figure 4.11.4.2.

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced settings' window with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains two main sections: 'File extensions' and 'Row delimiter'. The 'File extensions' section has a text input field containing '*.txt;*.log;*.cdr'. The 'Row delimiter' section has a dropdown menu set to 'CRLF'. Below these is a 'Fields (hide)' section, which is a modal window. Inside this modal, the 'Name' field contains 'ChargedUser'. There are three toggle switches: 'Enabled' (checked), 'Optional' (unchecked), and 'Delete spaces' (checked). The 'Start' field contains '1' and the 'Length' field contains '5'. There are also input fields for 'Date format' (placeholder: 'Enter date format'), 'Field mask' (placeholder: 'Enter field mask'), and 'Description' (placeholder: 'Enter description'). At the bottom right of the modal are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons. Below the modal, there is a 'Samples (upload, refresh, show)' section with a 'Save' button and a 'Cancel' button.

Figure 4.11.4.2

In the **Name** box the field name is displayed that is used in Alcatel documentation. If you wish, you can change it.

If Tariscope must process this field, turn on the **Enabled** switch.

If the original string of CDR data needs to be processed only if it contains this field, turn on the **Optional** switch. If this switch is on, but the field is absent, the CDR string will be processed, but this field will be blank. The required fields for processing are shown in bold in the table.

To correct process CDR, Tariscope must delete spaces in CDR. By default, the **Delete spaces** switch is on. Do not turn off the switch.

The **Start** box displays a start position of the field. You can change the value.

The **Length** box displays the field length. You can change the value.

The **Date format** box allows to specify format for the field. It can apply, for example, for the **Date** field, where you should specify a date format that is used in CDR.

The **Type** list allows you to choose the required data type.

The **Field mask** box is used to verify the correctness of the field settings. You can type a regular expression in the box.

The **Description** box allows you to enter the field description.

To save parameters of the field, click **Save**.

Check on the settings for all fields. If you have an example of CDR file, to verify the configuration parameters of CDR format, click on the **upload** link (Figure 4.11.4.1), and select the CDR file. Processing the CDR file will be performed. To get the result, click on the **show** link. The results are displayed in the table at the bottom. If some data was not processed or processed incorrectly, repeat the field configurations. To update the table with processing result, click on the **refresh** link.

4.11.5. CDR format for Asterisk

If you have selected the **Asterisk** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button located to the right of the **Equipment** list. The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.5.1.

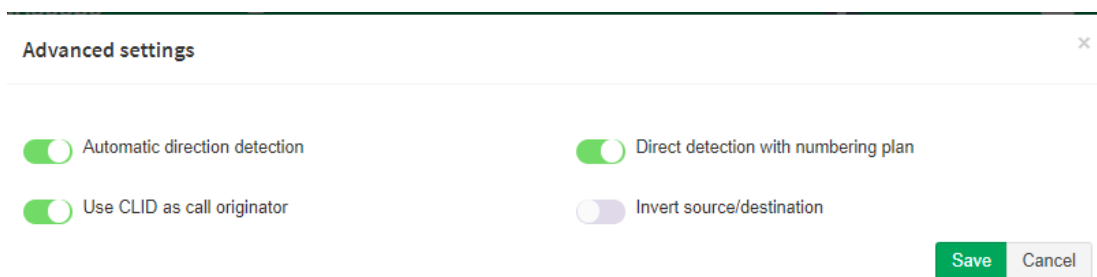


Figure 4.11.5.1

These settings are applied to Asterisk with CDR that is contained in MySQL database.

CDR format of Asterisk does not contain information about call direction; therefore, a call direction can be automatically defined by Tariscope or based on the numbering plan.

When the CDR is processed, the telephone numbers with number of digits is equal to or less than 4 is considered as internal ones (extensions). To use this method of definition, turn on the **Automatic direction detection** switch.

For using numbering plan to define extensions and external phone numbers, turn on the **Detect direction with numbering plan** switch.

If you have problem with detection of a call originator, turn the **Use CLID as call originator** switch.

If after processing CDR, you find that a call source and call destination should be inverted, turn on the **Invert source/destination** switch.

To keep settings, click **Save**.

4.11.6. Automatic CDR format detection

Tariscopes provides an automatic CDR format detection for most of telephone systems (not for everyone) during CDR processing. If you do not know a type of your telephone system, you can try to process CDR files using the automatic detection. To do this, select the **Auto** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1).

But if you know your telephone system type, we recommend choosing this type in the **Equipment** list.

4.11.7. Settings for Avaya Aura, S8800, S87xx, S8600, S8400, S8300, and Definity

Avaya Aura has a CDR format that is configurable both by the list of fields and by their order.

To understand which CDR fields should be used in Avaya Aura to process them in the Tariscopes billing system, here is the relevant information. For the correct processing of CDR data in Tariscopes, almost all the fields listed below should be in the Avaya Aura CDR format setting.

acct-code. (Account Code). This CDR field can contain either a project code or an account code. If you use the project code when calling, then in Tariscopes the field will go to **ProjectCode**. This field is not mandatory.

auth-code. (Authorization Code). If your telephone system allows you to use an authorization code when making calls, then this field should be added when configuring the CDR format in the PBX. In Tariscopes, this field falls into a field with the corresponding name. If authorization code calls are not used, this field is not required.

calling-num. (Calling Number). Depending on the call type in Tariscopes, this field corresponds to one of the following fields: Originator, CLID, or **DialNumber**. This is a required field.

code-dial. (Code Dial). This field contains the access code that the subscriber dials when making outgoing calls. This field is optional.

code-used. (Access Code Used). This field is used only for outgoing calls when the system uses a trunk group that is different from the access code the subscriber dials. If you have such cases, then this field is mandatory. It is used when forming the **Terminator** field in Tariscopes.

cond-code. (Condition Code). Used in Tariscopes to determine the call type.

date. This field contains the end date of the call. You can use the 'start-date' field instead. One of these fields is mandatory for Tariscopes call processing.

dialed-num. (Dialed Number). Depending on the type of call in Tariscopes, this field corresponds to one of the following fields: **Terminator** or **DialNumber**.

duration. This field contains the duration of the call in the format: hours (from 0 to 9), minutes (from 00 to 59), tenths of minutes (from 0 to 9). Thus, when using this field, the accuracy of determining the call duration is 6 seconds. The 'sec-dur' field can be

used instead of this field. The use of one of these fields is required to determine the duration of a conversation in Tariscope.

in-crt-id. (Incoming Circuit Identification). This field contains the number of the trunk in the trunk group used for the incoming call. For outgoing calls, this field is empty. This is a required field, in Tariscope it is used to form the **Originator** field for incoming calls.

in-trk-code. (Incoming TAC). This field contains the access code for the incoming connection group. This field is mandatory for forming the **Originator** field in Tariscope for incoming or transit calls.

out-crt-id. (Outgoing Circuit Identification). For outgoing calls, this field contains the number of the outside line in the outside line group used during the call. This field is empty for incoming calls. This is a required field, in Tariscope it is used to form the **Terminator** field for outgoing calls.

sec-dur. This field contains the duration of calls in seconds with an accuracy of 1 second. It can be used instead of the 'duration' field. The use of one of these fields is required to determine the duration of a conversation in Tariscope.

start-date. This field contains the start date of the call. It can be used instead of the 'date' field. The use of one of these fields is mandatory to determine the start date of the call in Tariscope.

start-time. This field contains the start time of the call. It can be used instead of the 'time' field. The use of one of these fields is required to determine the start time of the call in Tariscope.

time. This field contains the end time of the call. It can be used instead of the 'start-time' field. The use of one of these fields is required to determine the start time of the call in Tariscope.

ucid. This field contains the unique identifier of the call. It is necessary for linking in Tariscope individual CDR records formed during transfer calls.

All other CDR fields that are available in the Avaya Aura CDR format are not used in the Tariscope system.

If you have selected the **Avaya Aura, S8800...** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button located to the right of the **Equipment** list. The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.7.1.

The window allows you to select fields and their order in which they were specified in PBX.

The window contains:

- The **File extensions** box. It contains a list of CDR files extensions. By default, the TXT, LOG and CDR extensions are offered.
- The **Row Delimiter** list is not used now.

There is a table with columns:

- **Name.** Displays field names that are used for configuration.
- **Start.** Displays a start position of fields.
- **Length.** Displays a field length in characters.
- **End.** Displays an end position of the field.
- **Enabled.** A sign of using this field in CDR format.

Advanced settings

File extensions

.txt;.log;*.cdr

Row delimiter

LF

Fields (hide)

Name	Start	Length	End	Enabled
date	1	6	7	Yes
ucid	1	16	17	Yes
time	8	4	12	Yes
out-crt-id	13	2	15	Yes
code-used	16	4	20	Yes
code-dial	21	4	25	Yes
start-time	25	6	31	Yes
calling-num	26	15	41	Yes
diald-num	42	18	60	Yes
duration	61	4	65	Yes
cond-code	66	1	67	Yes

Samples (upload, refresh, show)

Save

Cancel

Figure 4.11.7.1

To change field settings, select the desired row and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Advanced settings** window changes its contents. An example of the window is shown in Figure 4.11.7.2.

Advanced settings

File extensions

.txt;.log;*.cdr

Row delimiter

CRLF

Fields (hide)

Name

ChargedUser

Enabled

Optional

Delete spaces

Start

1

Length

5

Date format

Enter date format

Type

String

Field mask

Enter field mask

Description

Enter description

Save

Cancel

Samples (upload, refresh, show)

Save

Cancel

Figure 4.11.7.2

In the **Name** box the field name is displayed that is used in Alcatel documentation. If you wish, you can change it.

If Tariscope must process this field, turn on the **Enabled** switch.

If the original string of CDR data needs to be processed only if it contains this field, turn on the **Optional** switch. If this switch is on, but the field is absent, the CDR

string will be processed, but this field will be blank. The required fields for processing are shown in bold in the table.

To correct process CDR, Tariscope must delete spaces in CDR. By default, the **Delete spaces** switch is on. Do not turn off the switch.

The **Start** box displays a start position of the field. You can change the value.

The **Length** box displays the field length. You can change the value.

The **Date format** box allows to specify format for the field. It can apply, for example, for the **Date** field, where you should specify a date format that is used in CDR.

The **Type** list allows you to choose the required data type.

The **Field mask** box is used to verify the correctness of the field settings. You can type a regular expression in the box.

The **Description** box allows you to enter the field description.

To save parameters of the field, click **Save**.

Check on the settings for all fields. If you have an example of CDR file, to verify the configuration parameters of CDR format, click on the **upload** link (Figure 4.11.4.1), and select the CDR file. Processing the CDR file will be performed. To get the result, click on the **show** link. The results are displayed in the table at the bottom. If some data was not processed or processed incorrectly, repeat the field configurations. To update the table with processing result, click on the **refresh** link.

4.11.8. Settings for Avaya IP Office

If you have selected the **Avaya IP Office** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.9. Settings for Avaya Session Manager

If you have selected the **Avaya Session Manager** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.10. Settings for Cisco Unified Communications Manager

If you have selected the **Cisco CallManager** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.10.1.

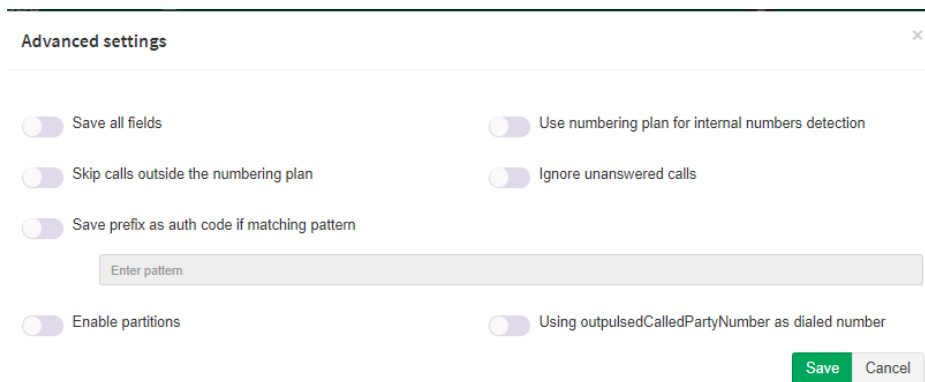


Figure 4.11.10.1

CDR format of CUCM contains hundreds of different fields. Some of the fields are not used to call rating. They are complementary. Therefore, by default, only those fields, which are used for call rating, are processed, and saved in the Tariscope database. In order to all fields of CDR file are processed and saved in the Tariscope database, turn on the **Save all fields** switch. It should be borne in mind that the storage of all fields requires more disk space.

To correctly detect the internal and external telephone numbers, you should use a numbering plan. To do this, turn on the **Use numbering plan for internal numbers detection** switch.

If you use a numbering plan, but you do not want to handle calls that do not belong to the numbering plan, turn on the **Skip calls outside the numbering plan** switch. This saves the disk space and increases the productivity.

If you do not want to process information about unanswered calls, turn on the **Ignore unanswered calls** switch.

To account the authorization codes, turn on the **Save prefix as auth code if matching pattern** switch, and enter a pattern, which will be used to define the authorization codes.

If you have more than one partition in CUCM, turn on the **Enable partitions** switch. This allows to correctly define a subscriber who made the call.

If you need to use the **outpulsedCalledPartyNumber** field from CDR as the dialed number, turn on the **Using outpulsedCalledPartyNumber as dialed number** switch.

Click **Save** to keep settings.

4.11.11. Settings for CUBE (Cisco CallManager Express)

These settings can be applied to Cisco Unified Border Element (CUBE) or Cisco routers with CallManager Express.

If you have selected the **Cisco IOS VoIP** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.11.1.

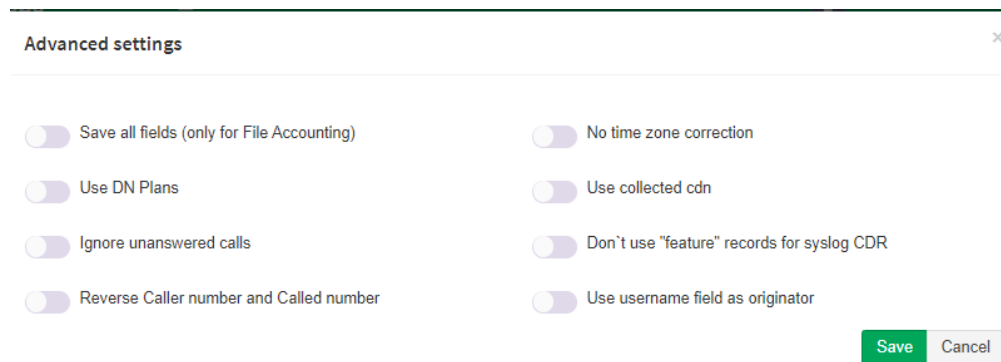


Figure 4.11.11.1

If you wish to analyze all CDR fields and you use the File Accounting method to collect CDR, turn on the **Save all fields** switch. It should note that this will require additional memory on the hard disk and the productivity of the server will be lower. If you do not turn on this switch, Tariscope will process only fields that are used for calls rating.

If you do not turn on the **No time zone correction** switch, Tariscope will adjust a time from CDR to a time zone that was set on your computer.

To correctly detect the internal and external telephone numbers we recommend using a numbering plan, turn on the **Use DN plans** switch.

If CDR file contains information about a dialed number in the "gw_collected_cdn (103)" field, turn on the **Use collected cdn** switch. If you do not know this information, do not turn on the switch. Process the CDR data and check whether there is the dialed number for outgoing calls. If it is absence, turn on the switch.

If you do not wish to process unanswered calls, turn on the **Ignore unanswered calls** switch.

If your telephone system uses the old syslog format that does not contain the feature records, select the **Don't use "feature" records for syslog CDR** switch.

The **Reverse Caller number and Called number** switch allows you to change places the following CDR fields: **Caller number** and **Called number**.

If you want to use the username field from CDR data as the call originator, turn on the corresponding switch.

4.11.12. Settings for Cisco PGW 2200

If you have selected the Cisco PGW 2200 item in the Equipment list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.13. Settings for Coral FlexiCom

If you have selected the **Coral FlexiCom** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.14. Settings for Epygi QX1000

If you have selected the **Epygi QX1000** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.15. Settings for Ericsson Business Phone 250

If you have selected the **Ericsson Business Phone 250** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.16. Settings for Aastra (Ericsson) MD110

If you have selected the **Ericsson MD110** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.17. Settings for Farlep F-1500

If you have selected the **Farlep F-1500** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.17.1.

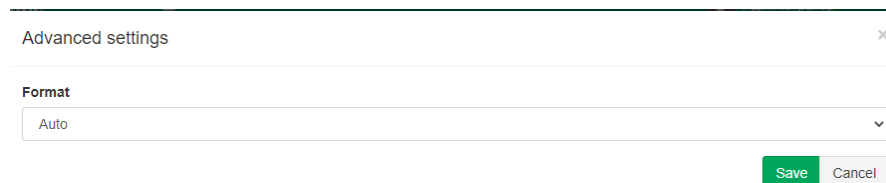


Figure 4.11.17.1

The window allows you to select the CDR format that is used in the telephone system. There are the following options:

- Auto.
- Record296.
- Record306.
- Record476.

Select the required format and click **Save**.

4.11.18. Settings for Informtekhnika Minicom DX-500

If you have selected the **Informtekhnika Minicom DX-500** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.19. Settings for Iskratel SI3000 / SI2000

If you selected the **Iskratel SI-2000** item, which is applicable to SI3000 and SI2000, in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click the **Advanced settings** button. The **Advanced settings** window appears, as shown in Figure 4.11.19.1.

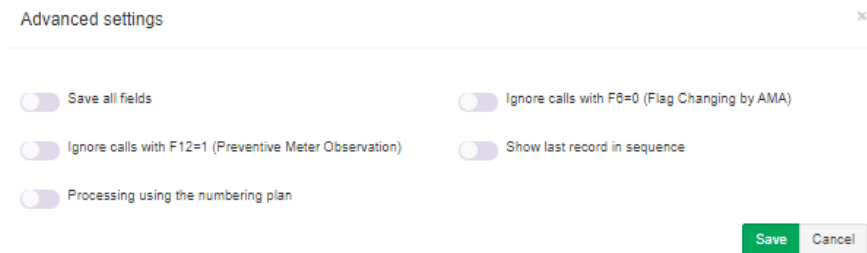


Figure 4.11.19.1

If you want to store in the Tariscope database all fields of the AMA file, but not only those that are required for call rating, turn on the **Save all fields** switch.

In SI3000 (SI2000) the intermediate AMA records are formed every 30 minutes for calls with duration more than 30 minutes. This can lead to double rating such calls. To avoid this, turn on the **Ignore calls with F6=0 (Flag Charging by AMA)** and **Ignore calls with F12=1 (Preventive Meter Observation)** switches.

If the SI3000 settings provide a receiving of the last record for calls with duration more than 30 minutes that contains a result information about these calls, turn on the **Show only last record in sequence** switch, and don't turn on the **Ignore calls with F6=0 (Flag Charging by AMA)** and **Ignore calls with F12=1 (Preventive Meter Observation)** switches.

If your subscribers are connected to another telephone system and SI3000 is used as a transit telephone system, to charge the calls cost to subscribers, turn on the **Processing using the numbering plan** switch. Otherwise, the transit calls will not be rated.

4.11.20. Settings for Karel DS200

If you have selected the **Karel DS200** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings to process calls data from this telephone system.

4.11.21. Settings for Kvant

If you have selected the **Kvant** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button. The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.21.1.

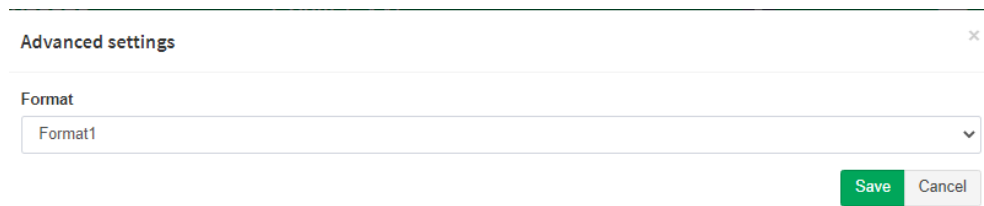


Figure 4.11.21.1

The window allows to select a CDR format that is used in the telephone system. There are the following options:

- Format1.
- Format2.
- Format3.

Select the required format and click **Save**.

4.11.22. Settings for LG GHX-46

If you have selected the **LG GHX-46** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.23. Settings for LG LDK 100/300/600 and LG iPECS-MG

If you have selected the **LG LDK 100/300** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.23.1.

The window allows you to select the required date format. Select it from the **Data format** list.

When processing a transfer call, by default, Tariscope charges a total call cost to a subscriber who made the call transfer. If you wish to split the call cost between subscribers who took part in the call, turn on the **Split the cost of the call between transfer members** switch.

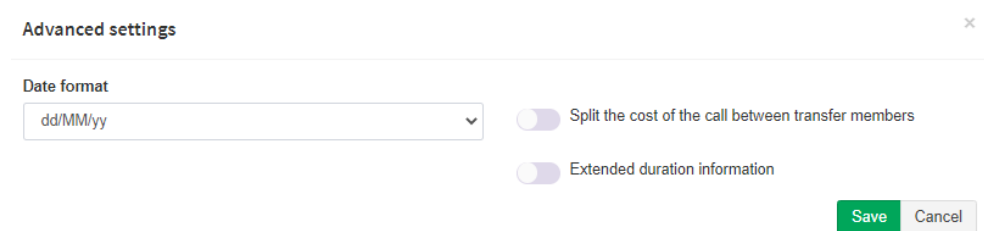


Figure 4.11.23.1

The **Enabled duration information** switch is not used in this configuration. Click **Save**.

4.11.24. Settings for LG-Ericsson iPECS-LIK 100/300/600/1200

If you have selected the **LG-Ericsson iPECS-LIK** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.24.1.

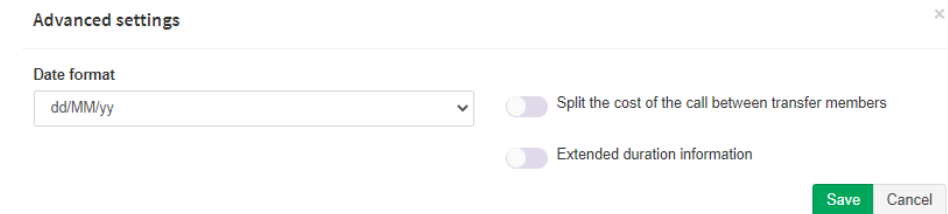
The image shows a window titled "Advanced settings" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there is a "Date format" section with a dropdown menu currently showing "dd/MM/yy". To the right of the dropdown are two toggle switches, both of which are currently turned off. The first toggle is labeled "Split the cost of the call between transfer members". The second toggle is labeled "Extended duration information". At the bottom right of the window are two buttons: "Save" (in green) and "Cancel" (in grey).

Figure 4.11.24.1

The window allows you to select the required date format. Select it from the **Data format** list.

When processing a transfer call, by default, Tariscope charges a total call cost to a subscriber who made the call transfer. If you wish to split the call cost between subscribers who took part in the call, turn on the **Split the cost of the call between transfer members** switch.

The **Enabled duration information** switch is not used in this configuration. Click **Save**.

4.11.25. Settings for MfiSoft RTU

If you have selected the **MfiSoft RTU** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.26. Settings for Microsoft Lync 2013

If you have selected the **Microsoft Lync 2013** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.26.1.

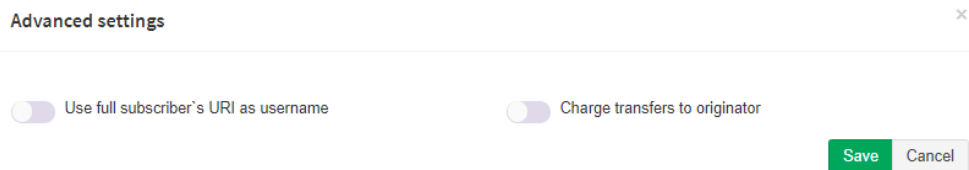
The image shows a window titled "Advanced settings" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there are two toggle switches, both of which are currently turned off. The first toggle is labeled "Use full subscriber's URI as username". The second toggle is labeled "Charge transfers to originator". At the bottom right of the window are two buttons: "Save" (in green) and "Cancel" (in grey).

Figure 4.12.26.1

By default, Tariscope saves a subscriber's URI without a domain name. For example, manager@softpiua.com will be saved as 'manager'. If you desire to save a full URI, turn on the **Use full subscriber's URI as username** switch.

The **Charge transfers to originator** switch is used to specify how the call transfer cost will be charged. If the switch is not on, the call transfer cost is charged to all subscribers who took part in such a call. If the switch is on, the call transfer cost is charged to the originator of the call transfer.

Click **Save**.

4.11.27. Settings for Mitel SX-2000 and 3300 ICP

If you have selected the **Mitel 3300** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.27.1.

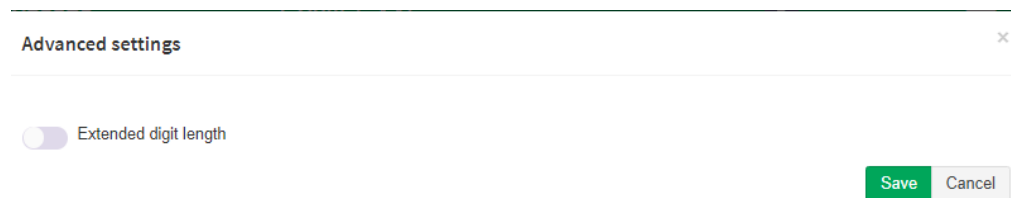


Figure 4.11.27.1

If your PBX has an extended telephone numbers for extensions, turn on the **Extended digit length** switch. Click **Save**.

4.11.28. Settings for NEC NEAX 2000, NEAX 2400 IMS, Univerge SV8100/SV8300

If you have selected the **NEC NEAX / UNIVERGE** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.28.1.

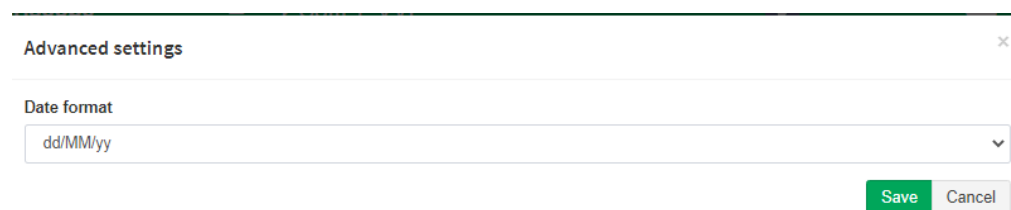


Figure 4.11.28.1

In the **Data format** list, select the format that is used in PBX. Click **Save**.

4.11.29. Settings for Avaya (Nortel) CS1000, Meridian 1, BCM 50, 200, 400 and 450 (SL1)

This option is applied to Avaya (earlier Nortel, Kapsch) Communications Server 1000 (CS1000), Meridian 1, and Business Communications Manager 50/200/400/450 (BCM 50/200/400/450). For BCM 50/200/400/450 this setting is applied only in case when SL 1 format is used.

If you have selected the **Nortel Meridian 1/CS 1000** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.29.1.

To save all fields, which CDR contains, turn on the **Save all fields** switch.

If CDR data contains D records and you do not want to process these records, turn on the **Skip D records** switch. If the D records are processed, the call cost will be double, since the N records also contain the same CDR information.

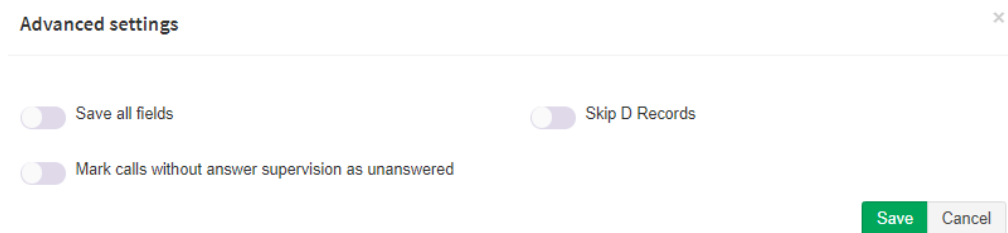


Figure 4.11.29.1

If you handle incoming calls and want to consider the calls without answer of supervisor as unanswered calls, turn on the **Mark calls without answer supervision as unanswered** switch.

Click **Save**.

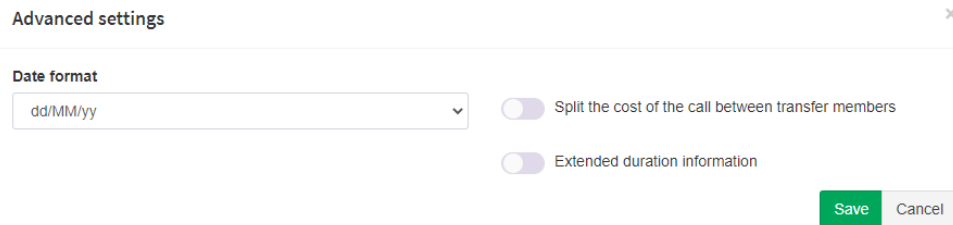
4.11.30. Settings for Avaya (Nortel) BCM (Norstar format)

This choice is applied for Business Communications Manager (BCM) 50, 200, 400 and 450, when Norstar format of CDR was set in PBX.

If you have selected the **Nortel Norstar/BCM** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.31. Settings for Panasonic KX-TD and KX-TDA

If you have selected the **Panasonic KX-xxx** item in the **Equipment type** list (Figure 3.12.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.31.1.



Advanced settings

Date format

dd/MM/yy

☐ Split the cost of the call between transfer members

☐ Extended duration information

Save Cancel

Figure 4.11.31.1

The window allows you to select the required date format. Select it from the **Data format** list.

When processing a transfer call, by default, Tariscope charges a total call cost to a subscriber who made the call transfer. If you wish to split the call cost between subscribers who took part in the call, turn on the **Split the cost of the call between transfer members** switch.

The **Enabled duration information** switch is not used in this configuration. Click **Save**.

4.11.32. Settings for Platan PBX Server Libra

If you have selected the **Platan PBX Server Libra** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.33. Settings for Profinfotech Billion Softswitch

If you have selected the **Profinfotech Billion Softswitch** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.34. Settings for Rustelecom Elcom

If you have selected the **Rustelecom Elcom** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.35. Settings for Rus Tex Agat UX

If you have selected the **Rus Tex Agat UX** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.36. Settings for Samsung iDSC-500 and OfficeServ

If you have selected the **Samsung iDSC500/OfficeServ** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.36.1.

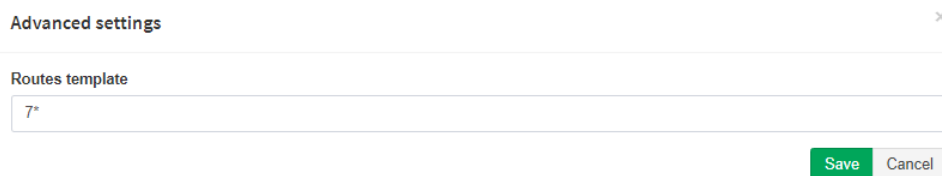


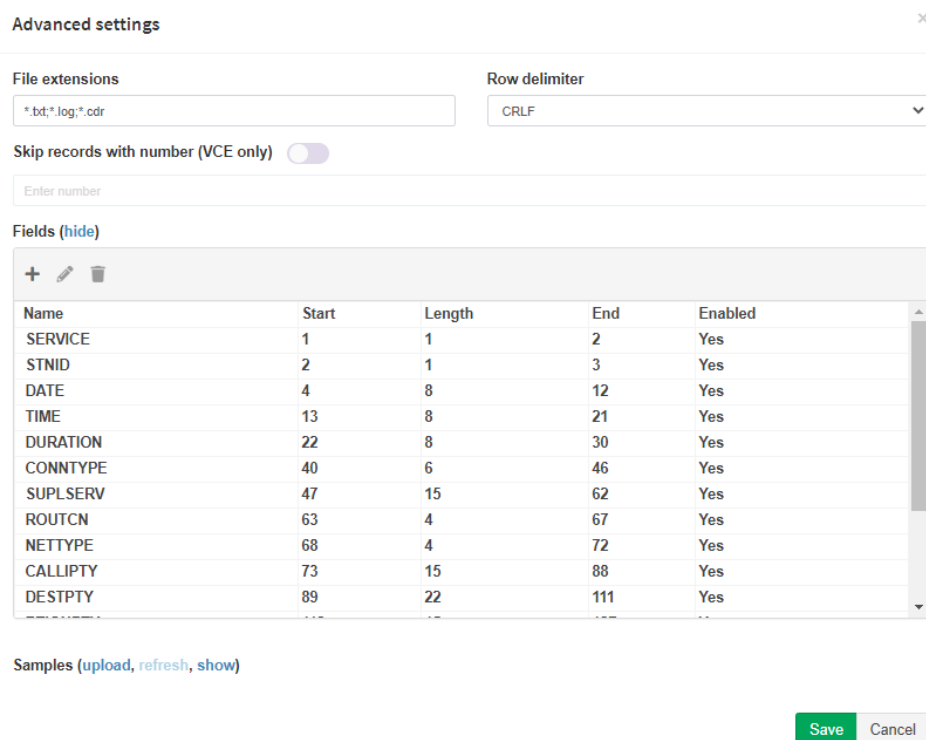
Figure 4.11.36.1

You can set the pattern to differ telephone numbers of subscribers and trunks. By default, the pattern of 7* is used for trunks.

If you use another digit for trunks, type it in the **Route template** box and click **Save**.

4.11.37. Settings for Siemens HiPath 4000

If you have selected the **Siemens HiPath 4000** item in the **Equipment type** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.37.1.



Name	Start	Length	End	Enabled
SERVICE	1	1	2	Yes
STNID	2	1	3	Yes
DATE	4	8	12	Yes
TIME	13	8	21	Yes
DURATION	22	8	30	Yes
CONNTYPE	40	6	46	Yes
SUPLSERV	47	15	62	Yes
ROUTCN	63	4	67	Yes
NETTYPE	68	4	72	Yes
CALLIPTY	73	15	88	Yes
DESTPTY	89	22	111	Yes

Figure 4.11.37.1

The window allows you to select fields and their order in which they were specified in PBX.

The window contains:

- The **File extensions** box. It contains a list of CDR files extensions. By default, the TXT, LOG and CDR extensions are offered.
- The **Row Delimiter** lists are not used.

If you do not want to process CDRs where calls make from the specific extensions, turn on the **Skip records with number (VCE only)** switch, and enter the extension number in the text box.

The **Advance settings** window contains a table with columns:

- **Name**. Displays field names that are used for configuration.
- **Start**. Displays a start position of fields.
- **Length**. Displays a field length in characters.
- **End**. Displays an end position of the field.
- **Enabled**. A sign using the field in CDR format.

To change field settings, select the desired row and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Advanced settings** window changes its contents. An example of the window is shown in Figure 4.11.37.2.

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced settings' window for a field named 'ChargedUser'. The window has a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar, there are two sections: 'File extensions' and 'Row delimiter'. The 'File extensions' section has a text input field containing '*.txt;*.log;*.cdr'. The 'Row delimiter' section has a dropdown menu with 'CRLF' selected. Below these sections is a 'Fields (hide)' section. Inside this section, there is a 'Name' field with 'ChargedUser' entered. Below the name field are three toggle switches: 'Enabled' (checked), 'Optional' (unchecked), and 'Delete spaces' (checked). Below the toggle switches are two input fields: 'Start' with '1' and 'Length' with '5'. Below these are two more input fields: 'Date format' with 'Enter date format' and 'Type' with a dropdown menu showing 'String'. Below these are two more input fields: 'Field mask' with 'Enter field mask' and 'Description' with 'Enter description'. At the bottom right of the 'Fields (hide)' section are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons. Below the 'Fields (hide)' section is a 'Samples (upload, refresh, show)' section. At the bottom right of the 'Samples' section are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 4.11.37.2

In the **Name** box the field name is displayed that is used in documentation for PBX. If you wish, you can change it.

If Tariscope must process this field, turn on the **Enabled** switch.

If the original string of CDR data needs to be processed only if it contains this field, turn on the **Optional** switch. If this switch is on, but the field is absent, the CDR string will be processed, but this field will be blank. The required fields for processing are shown in bold in the table.

To correct process CDR, Tariscope must delete spaces in CDR. By default, the **Delete spaces** switch is on. Do not turn off the switch.

The **Start** box displays a start position of the field. You can change the value.

The **Length** box displays the field length. You can change the value.

The **Date format** box allows you to specify format for the field. It can apply, for example, for the **Date** field, where you should specify a date format that is used in CDR.

The **Type** list allows you to choose the required data type.

The **Field mask** box is used to verify the correctness of the field settings. You can type a regular expression in the box.

The **Description** box allows you to enter the field description.

To save parameters of the field, click **Save**.

Check on the settings for all fields. If you have an example of CDR file, to verify the configuration parameters of CDR format, click on the **upload** link (Figure 4.11.37.1), and select the CDR file. Processing the CDR file will be performed. To get the result, click on the **show** link. The results are displayed in the table at the bottom. If some data were not processed or processed incorrectly, repeat the field configurations. To update the table with processing result, click on the **refresh** link.

4.11.38. Settings for Siemens HiPath 3000 and Hicom

If you have selected the **Siemens HiPath/Hicom** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.39. Settings for Unify OpenScape Office and OpenScape Voice

These settings are applied to Unify OpenScape Office V3 MX/LX and OpenScape Voice v.5 – v.9.

If you have selected the **Unify OpenScape Office** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.40. Settings for Telsystems Oktell

If you have selected the **Telsystems Oktell** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.12.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.41. Settings for Wyatts DK2000, Reuters Voice System DK2000/SNX/MRX

If you have selected the **Wyatts DK2000** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.12.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.42. Settings for Grandstream UCM6100 / UCM6510

If you have selected the **Grandstream** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1) that is applied for Grandstream UCM6100 and UCM6510, you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.43. Settings for Audio Codes Mediant Gateways

If you have selected the **Audio Codes Mediant** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), that is applied for Audio Codes Mediant 800B and 1000B Gateway & E-SBC, you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.44. Settings for SAP BCM

If you have selected the **SAP BCM** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), that is applied for SAP Business Communication Management, you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.45. Settings for M-200 (MTA)

If you have selected the **M-200** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.12.1), you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.46. Settings for Avaya Session Border Controller for Enterprise (ASBCE)

If you have selected the **ASBCE** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Advanced settings** button (Figure 4.11.1). The **Advanced settings** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.47.1.

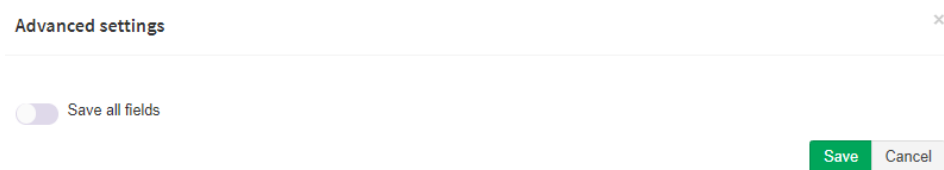


Figure 4.11.47.1

If you wish to keep all CDR fields that the CDR data contain, turn on the **Save all fields** switch, and click **Save**.

4.11.47 Settings for Ribbon Communications Session Border Controller (SBC)

If you have selected the **Ribbon Communications** item in the **Equipment** list (Figure 4.11.1), that is applied for Session Border Controller 1000 (SBC 1000) or SBC 2000, you do not need to perform any settings for CDR format of this telephone system.

4.11.48. Numbering plan

A numbering plan is a type of numbering scheme used in telecommunications to assign telephone numbers to a subscriber. The numbering plan is required to detect a subscriber who made the call and to rate the call.

A numbering plan is entered individually for each telephone system (PBX). To create the numbering plan, select the **Numbering plan** subbranch of the desired telephone system. The **Numbering plan** page is opened. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.11.48.1.

You should specify the numbering plan for your telephone system, that allows Tariscope correctly identify subscribers.

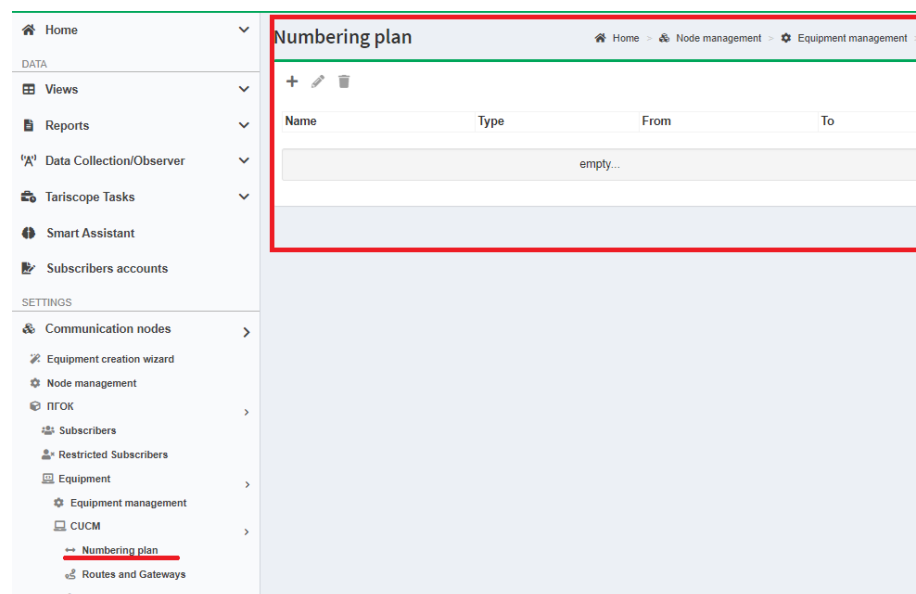


Figure 4.11.48.1

On the toolbar, click on the **Add** icon. The **New numbering plan** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.48.2.

Figure 4.11.48.2

In the **Name** box, type a range name of telephone numbers. For example, if you want to enter the range from 4900 to 4999, you can assign the name: 49xx.

If you enter a numbering plan for telephone system, in the **Type** list, select **Phone Numbers**.

If you enter a numbering plan for IP addresses, in the **Type** list, select **IPv4 Addresses** or **IPv6 Addresses**.

In the **From** box, type a telephone number (IP address) that is the first one in the range.

In the **To** box, type a telephone number (IP address) that is the last one in the range.

Click **Save**.

Repeat these actions for other ranges.

4.11.49. Routes and Gateways

A route is a group of trunks which connects your telephone system with a telephone exchange of telecommunications service provider. The notion of gateway is used in Voice over IP networks (VoIP). A gateway provides connectivity between IP networks and traditional telecommunications channels.

To correctly rate calls, Tariscope must know what rate should be applied to a call made through a specific route or gateway. Therefore, you should specify this information in Tariscope.

To enter the route or gateway parameters, select the **Routes and Gateways** subbranch of the desired telephone system. The **Routes and Gateways** page appears. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.11.49.1.

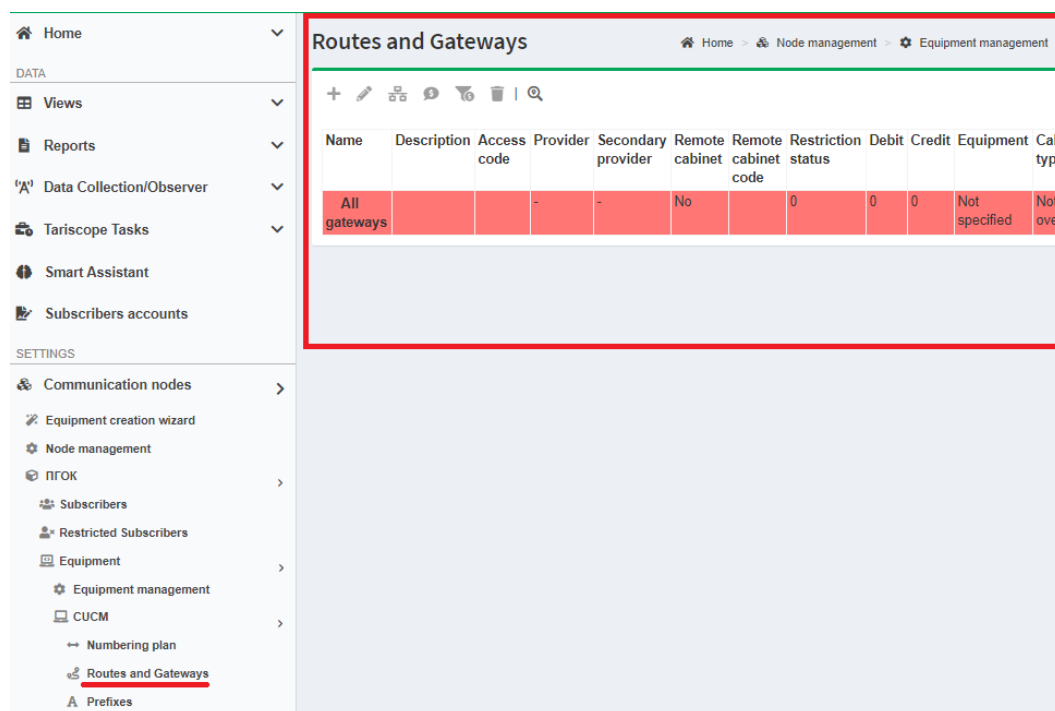


Figure 4.11.49.1

This page allows you to specify:

- an access code to a specific route that ensures the correct detection of the dialed number,
- a main telecommunications service provider, whose rates are used for calls through the route or gateway,
- an additional telecommunications service provider, whose rates are used for alternative rating,
- a virtual subscriber that is used for charging all calls of the route,
- an access code to properly recognize calls made from the PBX, that is a remote PBX,
- a configuration of limits on the route or gateway,
- connections with other telephone systems of the private telephone network.

If you want to specify general information for all routes, double-click on the **All routes** line.

If you want to specify general information for all gateways, double-click on the **All gateways** line.

To specify data for a specific route, select the **All routes** line, and click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar.

To specify data for a specific gateway, select the **All gateways** line, and click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar.

In both cases the **Creating** windows appears as shown in Figure 4.11.49.2.

Creating ×

Route*

Enter value

Description

Enter description

Access code

Enter access code (or prefix) for this line. If a few codes are used, use ; delimiter.

Enter access code

Provider

-

Secondary provider

-

Save Cancel

Figure 4.11.49.2

When you create a new route, in the **Route** box, type a route number. This number must match the number of the route (trunks group), which is present in CDRs received from the PBX.

The **Description** box is auxiliary. In the box you can specify, for example, the provider's name to which the route is connected. This information can be used, for example, in the Tariscope reports.

If in the CDR data, there is an access code in the dialed number, enter this code in the **Access code** box. This information is necessary for correct detection of call type and, accordingly, to rate the call.

Some PBXs, for example, Communications Server 1000 or Meridian 1 (Avaya or Nortel), can have a few different access codes to single route. In this case you must enter all access codes in the **Access code** box separating them via semicolons. For example, the following codes are used: 9, 7001 and 7002. In the **Access code** box, you must enter: 9;7001;7002

In the **Provider** list, select a telecommunications service provider the rates of which will be used to rating. Tariscope contains parameters of a few telecommunications service providers from different countries. If the required provider is absent in this list, you can try to import the desired provider from the SoftPI Website or enter its parameter in the **Providers and rates** configuration page.

If you need also to rate calls using an alternative rating, in the **Secondary provider** list, select the desired provider.

Click **Save**.

A new record appears in the Routes and Gateways table.

If you wish to edit settings of a route, select it in the table and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. In case when you edit parameters of all routes, the **Route** box is not accessible.

The **Routes and Gateways** page contains the toolbar (Figure 4.11.49.1), which besides the creation and editing allows you to make other settings related to routes or gateways.

Settings for private telephone networks

Tariscopes call processing works so that calls within one PBX, i.e. without using routes (gateways), are considered internal. Calls received or made using routes (gateways) are considered as an external call (local, long distance, international or mobile operators). Therefore, if a user has several PBXs that are interconnected, then the call of a subscriber of one PBX to the subscriber of another PBX is considered as an external call by default. If you have a private telephone network and you want the calls inside this network are recognized, for example, as corporate calls, select the route connected your two PBXs and click on the **Equipment network** icon on the toolbar. The **Equipment network** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.49.3.

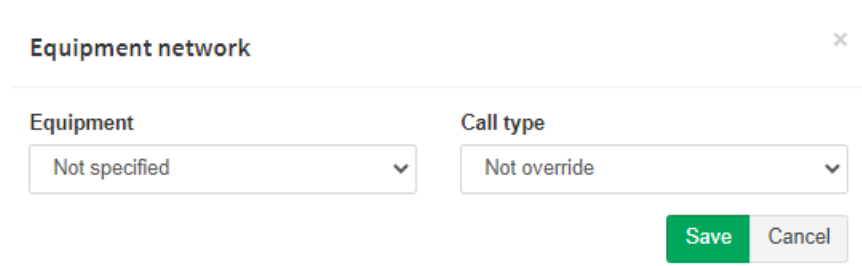
The image shows a window titled "Equipment network" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there are two dropdown menus. The first is labeled "Equipment" and has "Not specified" selected. The second is labeled "Call type" and has "Not override" selected. At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: a green "Save" button and a grey "Cancel" button.

Figure 4.11.49.3

In the **Equipment** list, select the PBX name to which the route connects the current PBX.

In the **Call type** list select the desired call type.

Rating transit calls

By default, Tariscopes does not rate transit calls. If you want to rate such calls, you can do this using a virtual subscriber. To create a virtual subscriber, you should create the subscriber on the **Subscriber** page, click on the **Details** button on the toolbar and turn on the **Virtual subscriber** switch (Figure 4.11.49.4), select the **General** tab and set a rate plan, then save the setting.

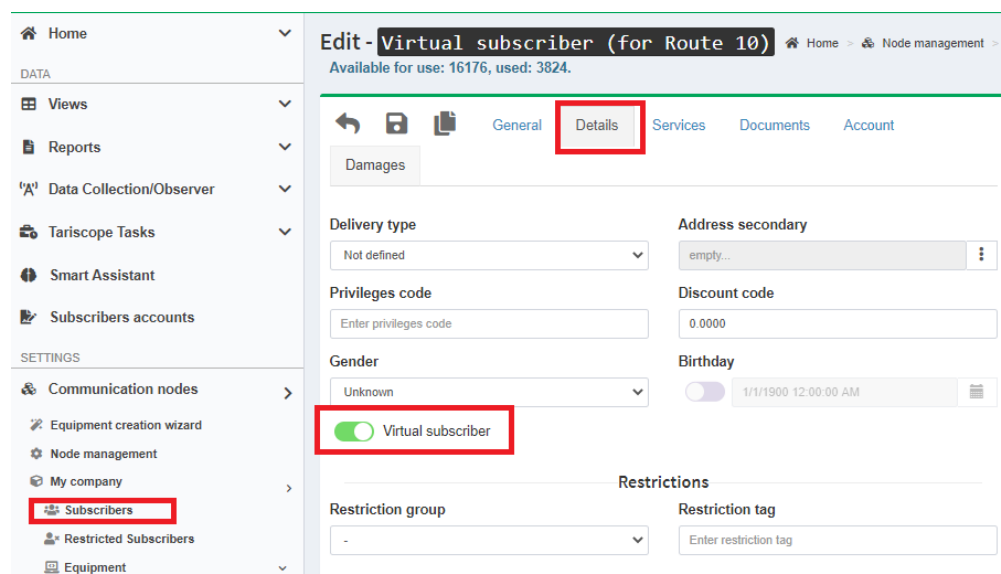
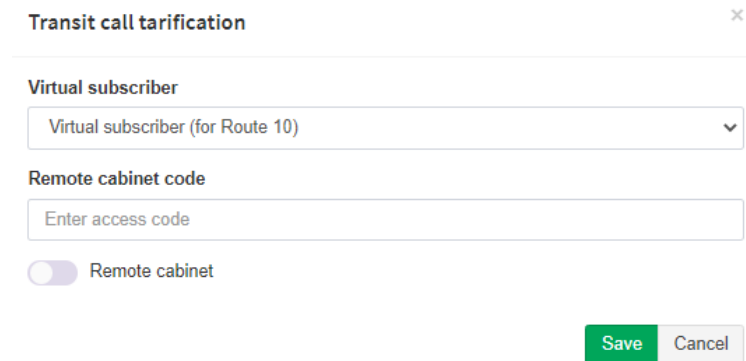
The image shows a web interface for editing a virtual subscriber. The left sidebar contains a menu with items like Home, Views, Reports, Tariscopes Tasks, Smart Assistant, and Subscribers accounts. The main area is titled "Edit - Virtual subscriber (for Route 10)" and has a breadcrumb "Home > Node management >". Below the title, there are tabs: General, Details (highlighted with a red box), Services, Documents, and Account. The Details tab contains several form fields: Delivery type (Not defined), Address secondary (empty...), Privileges code (Enter privileges code), Discount code (0.0000), Gender (Unknown), and Birthday (1/1/1900 12:00:00 AM). A "Virtual subscriber" switch is turned on and highlighted with a red box. At the bottom, there are fields for Restrictions: Restriction group (-) and Restriction tag (Enter restriction tag).

Figure 4.11.49.4

In the **Route and Gateways** table (Figure 4.11.49.1), select the route and click on the **Transit call tariffication** icon. The **Transit call tariffication** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.49.5.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Transit call tariffication" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there is a section labeled "Virtual subscriber" with a dropdown menu currently showing "Virtual subscriber (for Route 10)". Below this is a section labeled "Remote cabinet code" with a text input field containing the placeholder "Enter access code". At the bottom left, there is a toggle switch labeled "Remote cabinet" which is currently turned off. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Save" (green) and "Cancel" (gray).

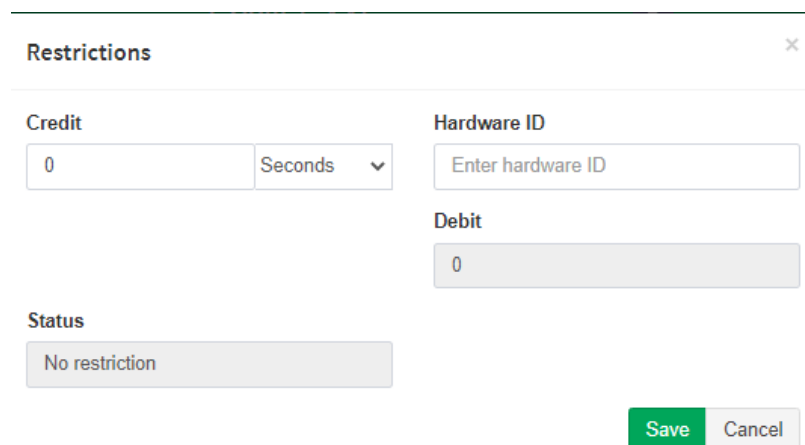
Figure 4.11.49.5

In the **Virtual subscriber** list, select the virtual subscriber created earlier. Click **Save**.

When you have the network of PBXs (telephone exchanges) and only single PBX is used to access to PSTN, and CDR data is collected from this PBX, to configure a route to another PBX of your telephone network, you should select the route and click on the **Transit call tariffication** icon. The **Transit call tariffication** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.49.5.

Turn on the **Remote cabinet** switch and enter the access code in the **Remote cabinet code** box if it is used for the route. Click **Save**. These settings allow Tariscope to write data from the **CLID** field, which contains an extension of the remote PBX, instead of the numbers of the incoming route and trunk. As a result, you will have correct rating for subscribers from the remote telephone system.

If you wish to manage a specific route, for example, to disable it when the route credit was exhausted and your Tariscope license includes the restrictions feature for **Routes** or **All** options, select the route and click on the **Restrictions** icon on the toolbar (Figure 4.11.49.1). The **Restrictions** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.49.6.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Restrictions" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there are three main sections. The first section is "Credit" with a text input field containing "0" and a dropdown menu showing "Seconds". The second section is "Hardware ID" with a text input field containing the placeholder "Enter hardware ID". The third section is "Debit" with a text input field containing "0". At the bottom left, there is a section labeled "Status" with a button labeled "No restriction". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Save" (green) and "Cancel" (gray).

Figure 4.11.49.6

In the **Credit** box, type a value of credit in the seconds or money. Money is specified in the main currency. This feature is applied only for Tariscope with the corresponding restriction feature.

In the **Hardware ID** box, type parameters that will be transferred in the script to apply the restriction feature. It may be a single character that will be analyzed by the script and depending on its value the appropriate command will be performed.

The **Debit** box is used for informational purposes. It is filled by Tariscope when it charges the call cost or duration for this route. The box is cleaned automatically after a specified period.

The **Status** box is displayed the current status of restriction: **No restriction** or **With restriction**.

To keep settings, click **Save**.

If you have a few routes with different parameters, repeat the input for other routes.

If a specific route contains trunks which need to rate using other rates than for the route, create a new trunk and enter its parameters.

To create a new trunk, in the route table, select the required route and click **Add** on the toolbar. The **Creating** window (Figure 4.11.49.2) appears where the **Trunk** box is displayed instead of the **Route** box. All settings in this window are like those described above.

For IP telephony devices such as Cisco Unified Communications Manager, Asterisk, and others, in the **Creating** window (Figure 4.11.49.2) the **Gateway** box is displayed instead of the **Route** box. All settings for gateways are similar to routes' settings.

If necessary, to delete the route, trunk, or gateway, select it and, click **Delete** on the toolbar.

To change parameters of route or gateways, select the required item and click **Edit**.

If you already have the processed database of calls in Tariscope, but has not yet been configured routes / gateways, you can use the automatic determination feature of route (gateways) and access codes to them. To do this, on the toolbar, click the **Auto fill Routes and Gateways** icon.

4.11.50. Prefixes

Call rating is executed in Tariscope only when the system finds appropriate code and its parameters for the dialed number in the provider data. Sometimes the dialed number contains the specific code before the telephone number that is absent in the provider data. You can change the code to codes used in the provider data using prefixes.

In most cases, the user does not need to use prefixes.

To configure prefixes, click on the **Prefixes** subbranch of the desired telephone system. The **Prefixes** page appears, an example of which is shown in Figure 4.1.50.1.

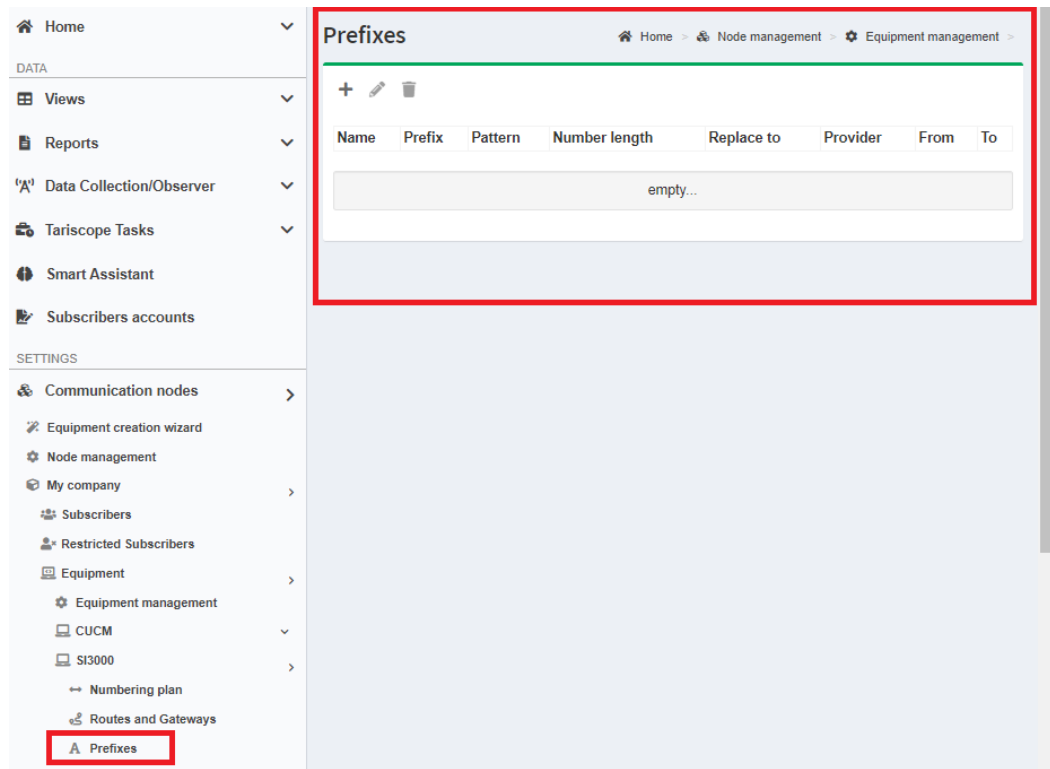


Figure 4.11.50.1

To create a new prefix, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **New prefix** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.50.2.

In the **Name** box, type a name that will be assigned for the prefix.

If you want to keep the phone number in the Tariscope database with changes after applying the prefix, turn on the **Save changed number** switch.

To select a group of codes you can use templates. In this case, turn on the **Prefix code is mask** switch.

In the **Prefix** box, type a set of digits, which is located at the beginning of the dialed telephone number, and which should be replaced by the code that is entered in the **Replace to** box.

In the **Replace to** box, type a set of digits that will be used to change the prefix entered in the **Prefix** box.

New prefix ✕

Name*

Enter name

☐ Save changed number ☐ Prefix code is mask

Use "_" wildcard as any single character.

Prefix

Enter prefix

Replace to

Enter replaceable characters

Number length ☐

Enter number lenght

Provider

Not override

Call direction

Outgoing

From

☐ Choose a start date

To

☐ Choose an end date

Save **Cancel**

Figure 4.11.50.2

If necessary to use the prefix only to the dialed phone number of a certain length, turn on the **Number length** switch and specify the desired length in the box.

If necessary to rate calls made with the use of this prefix on a specific rate plan, in the **Provider** list, select the desired telecommunications service provider. If the provider is absent, you should create it.

To define for which type of telephone numbers the prefix rule will be applied, the **Call direction** list is used. If the **Outgoing** item is selected in the list, the prefix rule will be applied to dialed numbers of outgoing calls. If the **Incoming** item is selected in the list, the rule is applied to telephone number of caller for incoming calls.

To specify the prefix period, select the desired dates in the **From** and **To** calendar boxes. If the prefix should be permanent, do not specify dates in these boxes.

Click **Save**. A new row appears in the prefix table.

To change prefix parameters, select the desired row in the prefix table and click **Edit**.

To delete a prefix, select the required row in the prefix table and click **Delete**.

4.11.51. Restriction classes

This configuration page is applied only for Tariscope with the restriction feature. If your Tariscope license has not the restriction feature, you can skip this section. The **Restriction classes** page allows to set the restriction group, classes of service, and their links to the call categories for each telephone system.

To configure restriction classes, click on the **Restriction classes** subbranch of the desired telephone system. The **Restriction classes** page appears. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.11.51.1.

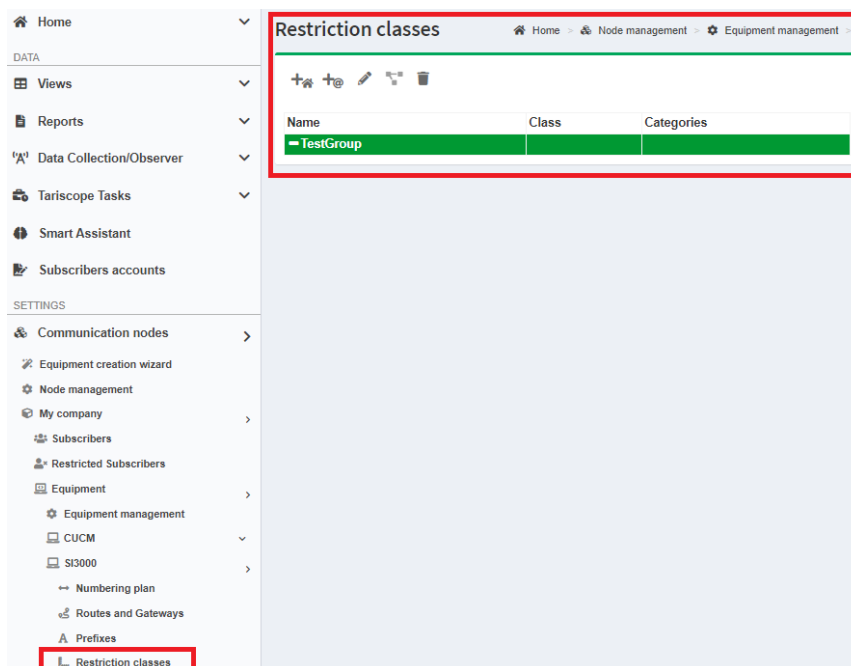


Figure 4.11.51.1

The following concepts are used for this configuration page.

Restriction group. This is a set of rules, according to which a class of service is selected, depending on the limitations set for a subscriber, and the status of expense for these limitations. A list of the restriction groups is common to all PBXs of communication node. But the elements of a group and their corresponding classes of service are linked to the PBX. You must create at least two elements of a restriction group. For example, one element includes the class of service that permits phone calls, and another element that prohibits such calls. Groups of restrictions are linked to the subscribers.

Class of service (COS). This is an identifier that is used by a particular type of telephone system to determine the access rights to various areas. COS is passed to the restriction script, which uses it in the process of performance. The format and value of COS are depended on the type of PBX.

For example: The Calling Search Space (CSS) is used as COS in Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM).

For Communications Server 1000 (CS1000) by Avaya - Nortel you can use COS, NCOS, TGAR.

Call category. This is a parameter that is assigned to each call by the rating module of Tariscope in accordance with the call direction. One of purposes of the categories is to define a type of telephone traffic, which should be considered to set the restrictions. A list of categories can be obtained on the **Categories** configuration page. You should link country codes, area codes or telephone codes with categories using **Providers and rates** → your provider → **Outgoing** or **Incoming** → **Destination codes**.

The **Restriction classes** page allows to configure COS for each combination of available categories of calls to subscribers. In the simplest case, each group of classes contains two elements: "everything is enabled" with a selection of **All categories** and "everything is disabled" when no categories are selected. If you want to restrict the various categories of calls individually, you need to create the elements of restriction

group with all possible combinations of categories and corresponding COS. Tariscope automatically selects an element that is suitable for the current status of the subscriber restrictions and pass it to the script.

To add a new group of the restriction classes, click on the **Add group** icon on the toolbar. The **Restriction group** window appears, where you need to enter a group name and click **Save**. A new row appears in the table.

To add a new element in the group, select the group and click on the **Add class** icon on the toolbar. The **Restriction class** window appears, where you should type the restriction class name in the **Name** box, and a value of the class of service in the **Class** box. Click **Save**. A new row appears in the table.

You can assign any name for each group and class.

To assign a category for the desired class, select the class and click on the **Configure categories** icon on the toolbar. The **Categories** window appears. It contains a list of categories that you created in Tariscope. Turn on the desired categories for the selected class and click **Save**.

Repeat these actions for other classes.

4.11.52 Equipment creation wizard

In the previous sections we considered the settings of telephone system and its parameters in Tariscope. At the same time, Tariscope has an assistant which helps to do this. Tariscope Assistant appears after the first start of Tariscope. You can use its help or refuse it by performing all the settings manually. If you have a few telephone systems, you can use Tariscope Assistant many times.

To choose Tariscope Assistant, select in the menu: **Communication nodes** → **Equipment creation wizard**. The **Equipment creation wizard** page appears as shown in Figure 4.11.52.1.

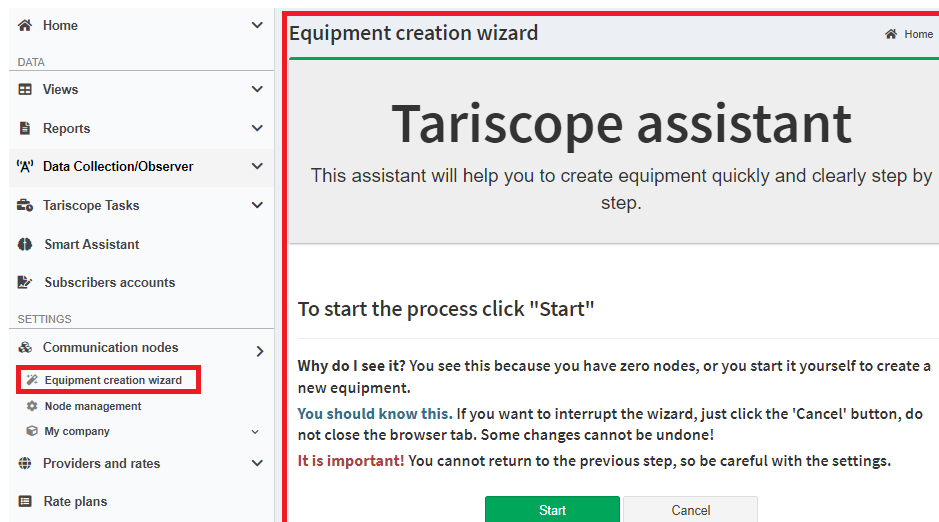


Figure 4.11.52.1

It is an information page. Read the information and click **Start**. The wizard page moves to the first step. An example of the page is shown in 4.11.52.2.

Equipment creation wizard Home >

Step #1

Create a new node or choose an existing to create equipment.

● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○

Communication nodes:

[+ Create](#)

Node name	Active subscribers	Active extensions	Equipment	ID
My company	2676	3817	2	1269

[Next](#) [Cancel](#)

Figure 4.11.52.2

The page allows you to create a new telecommunications node in Tariscope. In Figure 4.11.52.2, there is the node named ‘My company’. To create a node, click on the **Create** button. The **New node** window appears, where you should enter a node name. Click **Save**. A new row appears in the **Communication nodes** table. You can create any number of the nodes. Click **Next** to continue the work. The **Equipment creation wizard** page will be as shown in Figure 4.11.52.3.

This wizard step allows you to create a new equipment. Usually, it is a telephone system. But sometimes, it may be data equipment.

In the **Name** box, enter the telephone system name. It can be arbitrary.

In the **Long distance prefix** box, enter the prefix. The Long-distance prefix is a prefix that allows to make telephone call outside a specific local area, usually to another city. In most countries it is equal 0.

In the **International code** box, enter this code. The International code is a prefix that allows to make call from your country to another country. In most countries it is equal 0.

In the **Country code** list, select your country code. The country code is a numeric code which allows to make call to a specific country or area.

In the **Area code** box, enter your area code.

The **Long distance prefix**, **International code**, **Country code**, and **Area code** affect the correct recognition of long-distance and international calls in the dialed number, and consequently on their rating.

Click **Next**. The **Equipment creation wizard** page will be as shown in Figure 4.11.52.4.

Equipment creation wizard Home >

Step #2

Create an equipment and configure the minimum required parameters.

● ● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○

New equipment:

Name

Long distance prefix

International code

Country code

Area code

Next **Cancel**

Figure 4.11.52.3

Equipment creation wizard Home >

Step #3

Set the equipment type and configure CDR data source.

● ● ● ○ ○ ○ ○

Configure equipment settings:

Equipment

☒ **Create observer**

Data source
 ⚙

Next **Cancel**

Figure 4.11.52.4

In the **Equipment** list, select an item that correspond to your telephone system. Usually, Tariscope collects call data using the Tariscope Observer service. By default, the **Create observer** switch is on. If you do not want to use Tariscope Observer to collect call data, turn off the switch.

In the **Data source** list, choose the data source that Tariscope Observer will use to collect CDR. Each data source has specific settings. To set them, click on the **Advanced settings** button located on the right from the **Data source** list. See the description of each data source settings in the Section 4.13. Click **Next**. The **Equipment creation wizard** page will be as shown in Figure 4.11.52.5.

Equipment creation wizard [Home >](#)

Step #4

Choose a telecom provider to rate calls. You can create a new or import it online.

● ● ● ● ○ ○ ○

Available providers:

+ Create new
Providers for import

ID	Name	Description
69	Global - English	

Access code

Enter access code

Next Cancel

Figure 4.11.52.5

This step allows you to choose, create or import a telecom provider whose rates will be used. If you created the telecom providers earlier, select it from the table. To create a new telecom provider whose rates should be used, click on the **Create new** button. The Tariscope site contains information on some telecom providers. You can use them. To select the desired provider, click on the **Provider for import** button and choose a provider from the appeared window.

If your telephone system uses access code to make outgoing calls, enter the access code in the **Access code** box. You can enter a few codes using a semicolon.

Click **Next**. The **Equipment creation wizard** page will be as shown in Figure 4.11.52.6.

This step provides a creation of the numbering plan that is used to identify extensions (internal telephone numbers) in CDRs. If your extensions are in the range of 100 to 9999, click **Next**. Otherwise, turn off the **Default range** switch. Click on the **Add** button to add a new range. The window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.48.2. See the description of settings in the window in the Section 4.11.48.

After you have added the numbering plan, click **Next** (Figure 4.11.52.6). The **Equipment creation wizard** page will be as shown in Figure 4.11.52.7. This configuration step allows you to add prefixes if they are required.

Call rating is executed in Tariscope only when the system finds appropriate code and its parameters for the dialed number in the provider data. Sometimes the dialed number contains the specific code before the telephone number that is absent in the provider data. You can change the code to codes used in the provider data using prefixes.

Equipment creation wizard
Home >

Step #5

Configure the numbering plan

● ● ● ● ● ○ ○

Numbering plan:

☒ Default range (100-9999)

+ Add
Edit
Delete

Name	Type	From	To
empty...			

Next
Cancel

Figure 4.11.52.6

In most cases, the user does not need to use prefixes. If you do not need to use prefixes, skip this step.

Equipment creation wizard
Home >

Step #6

Create the prefixes parameters for dialed numbers or CLIDs that the beginning of them would match the country or area codes of provider.

● ● ● ● ● ● ○

Prefixes:

+ Add
Edit
Delete

Name	Prefix	Pattern	Number length	Replace to	Provider	From	To
empty...							

Next
Cancel

Figure 4.11.52.7

To create a prefix, click on the **Add** button. The **New prefix** window appears as shown in Figure 4.11.50.2. See the description of the window in the Section 4.11.50.

To continue the configuration, click **Next** (Figure 4.11.52.7). The **Equipment creation wizard** page will be as shown in Figure 4.11.52.8.

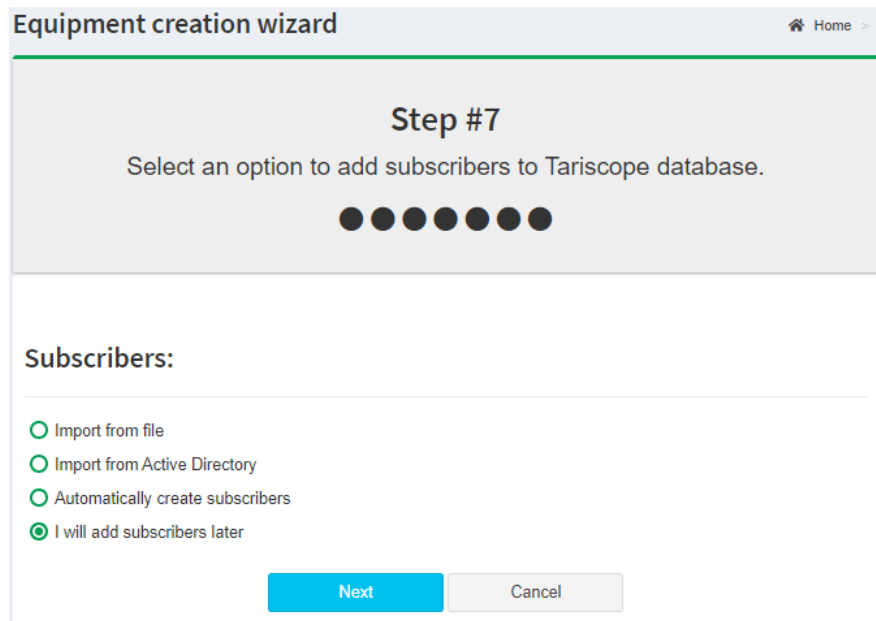


Figure 4.11.52.8

This step is the last one in the wizard. It allows you to add subscriber data into the Tariscope database. There are some ways to do this:

- **Import from file.** The subscriber data are imported from files. Supported the following formats: Microsoft Excel 2007, Microsoft Excel 2003, Microsoft Access 2007, CSV, dBase, Text.
- **Import from Active Directory.** The subscriber data are imported from Microsoft Active Directory or LDAP directory.
- **Automatically create subscribers.** A part of subscriber data is automatically created during CDR processing. A subscriber phone number with 'a' prefix is used for a subscriber name.
- **I will add subscribers later.** This means that the step will skip. It is the default option.

See the description of each option in the Section 4.12.

Click **Next**. The **Completion** page appears. Click on the **Complete** button.

4.12. Subscribers

In Tariscope a subscriber (or customer) relates to a telecommunications node. The telecommunications node can contain one or more telecommunications equipment. Minimally telecommunications node can consist of a single telecommunications equipment. PBX or telephone exchange can be considered as the telecommunications equipment. A subscriber can have one or more extensions (phone numbers) or IP

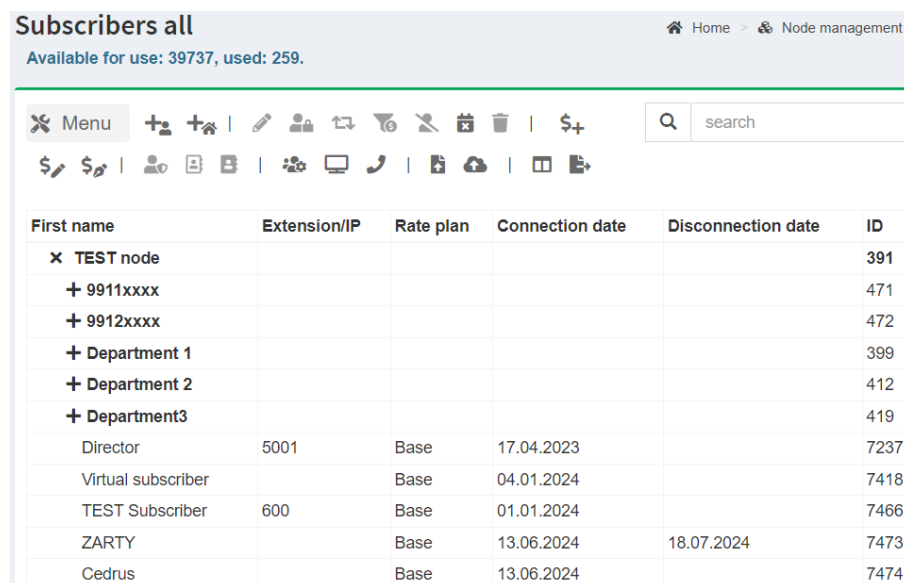
addresses belonging to one or more telephone systems. It can be using subscribers without extensions or one IP address, but this only makes sense for the Tariscope Provider edition.

There are different methods to enter subscribers' data into the Tariscope database.

- **Import from file.** The subscriber data are imported from files. Supported the following formats: Microsoft Excel 2007, Microsoft Excel 2003, Microsoft Access 2007, CSV, dBase, Text, Tariscope 2.x.
- **Import from Active Directory.** The subscriber data are imported from Microsoft Active Directory or LDAP directory.
- **Automatically create subscribers.** A part of subscriber data is automatically created during CDR processing. A subscriber phone number with 'a' prefix is used for a subscriber name.
- **Manual input.** You can manually enter data on one or a group of subscribers.

It is possible to choose the desired input method during the **Equipment creation wizard** (Section 4.11.52) or on the Tariscope menu.

In the menu, select: **Communication nodes** → the desired telecommunications node → **Subscribers**. The **Subscribers** page appears. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.12.1.



First name	Extension/IP	Rate plan	Connection date	Disconnection date	ID
✕ TEST node					391
+ 9911xxxx					471
+ 9912xxxx					472
+ Department 1					399
+ Department 2					412
+ Department3					419
Director	5001	Base	17.04.2023		7237
Virtual subscriber		Base	04.01.2024		7418
TEST Subscriber	600	Base	01.01.2024		7466
ZARTY		Base	13.06.2024	18.07.2024	7473
Cedrus		Base	13.06.2024		7474

Figure 4.12.1

The page contains the toolbar with the following icons:

- **Menu.** It opens the menu which duplicates the toolbar icons.
- **New subscriber.** It allows you to manually add a new subscriber (customer).
- **New group.** It allows you to create a new subscriber group. Tariscope supports hierarchical structure of your company.
- **Edit.** This choice provides editing the selected element of the subscriber table.
- **Generate password and send.** Allows you to generate a temporary password for the selected subscriber that allows the subscriber have access to Tariscope

Personal Area. The password is sent to the subscriber's email, which must be specified for the subscriber.

- **Move.** You can move the selected element to another place of the table.
- **Restrictions.** Allows you to set restrictions for the selected element. The feature is available only for a Tariscope license with the restriction feature.
- **Disconnect subscriber.** Allows you to set the current date as the disconnect date for the selected subscriber.
- **Broken DNS import.** Allows you to import information about the broken DNSs from the Excel file into the Tariscope database.
- **Remove.** Provides a deletion of the selected element of the table.
- **Assign a rate plan.** The item allows you to assign a rate plan for subscribers.
- **Replace the current rate plan.** The item allows you to replace the current rate plan for subscribers.
- **Replace the selected rate plan.** Replace the rate plan for all subscribers with a specific rate plan.
- **Edit heads of the group.** The icon is active when a row with a group was selected. It allows you to assign heads of the group. The heads can view class of subscribers of the group via the Tariscope Personal Area.
- **Make subscribers are public.** This item allows you to make available information about selected subscribers in the telephone directory in the Tariscope Personal Area.
- **Make subscribers are not public.** This item allows you to disable information about selected subscribers in the telephone directory in the Tariscope Personal Area.
- **Access to the Personal Area.** Allows you to set a login and password which the subscriber will use to access to the Tariscope Personal Area.
- **Whom to show.** Provides a choice which subscribers should be displayed in the table: all, active, or inactive.
- **How to show.** Allows you to choose the desired way to display a subscriber tree, subscriber table, or extension table.
- **Show unused extensions/IP.** If you created the numbering plan, the choice of the icon allows you to get a list of unused extensions or IP addresses.
- **Import from file.** Provides an import of subscribers' data from the file. See details in the section 4.12.2.
- **Import from Active Directory.** Provides an import of subscribers' data from your Active Directory. See details in the section 4.12.1.
- **Settings columns visibility.** Allows you to choose the desired fields which can be displayed in the table.
- **Export of the table.** Allows you to export the subscriber table into the external file.

Working with some of these functions is considered in the following sections.

4.12.1. Subscriber data input from Active Directory

This article is primarily intended for users of the Tariscope Enterprise software (hereafter referred to as Tariscope).

The Tariscope system is used to process call information. Determining who made a specific phone call, as well as its cost, is performed only if the directory number is linked to a specific subscriber in Tariscope. Therefore, there is a need for the correct setting of subscriber parameters and constant support in the current state of such information. Tariscope allows you to do this in three ways:

- Manually adjust subscriber data.
- Import subscriber data from external files.
- Receive such data from the Active Directory.

If you have an Active Directory in your company, then using it will probably be the most optimal option for maintaining information about subscribers in an up-to-date state.

The basic information required for Tariscope Enterprise is:

- the subscriber's name,
- the unit where he works,
- his directory numbers (DNs),
- the date from which the employee (subscriber) works in the company and from which he owns DN's,
- release date, that is, the date when the DN's phone numbers no longer belong to this subscriber.

To get data into Tariscope from the Active Directory, a profile is created in Tariscope that specifies which Active Directory attributes are linked to Tariscope database fields. The name of the employee, his department and directory numbers are specified in the main attributes of the Active Directory. As a rule, additional attributes are created for the dates of employment and dismissal. If necessary, you can import other attributes into Tariscope, which are required for generating reports on the use of telecommunication systems (PBXs).

In order for Tariscope to work with additional attributes, you need to add their list separated by commas on the **System Variables** page to the **AdditionalADAttributes** parameter.

An example of Active Directory is shown in Figure 4.12.1.1.

For all subscribers in the Active Directory are given surname, first name, a list of phone numbers belonging to a subscriber, and other attributes. The list of major fields of Active Directory used for synchronization with Tariscope is given in the table below.

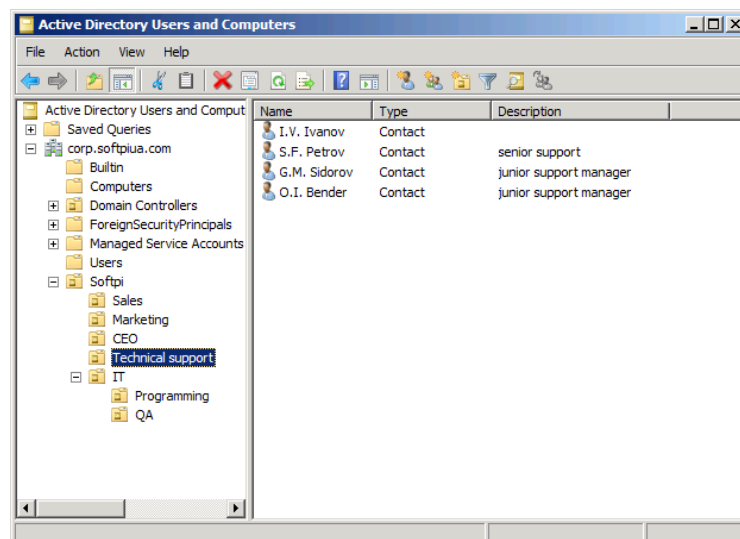


Figure 4.12.1.1

#	Name	Description
1	cn	Common name. This field is most often used for the user's name (Surname), but may also contain other data, for example, the roll number
2	givenName	First name
3	postalCode	Postal Code
4	City	City
5	streetAddress	Street
6	physicalDeliveryOfficeName	Office name
7	mail	Email address
8	whenCreated	When created
9	ipPhone	IP phone number
10	Mobile	Mobile phone number
11	telephoneNumber	Phone number
12	ou	Name of the unit (group)
13	description	The field can contain any information
14	info	The field can contain any information
15	homePhone	Home phone number
16	managedBy	Manager's name

If you need to import data from additional AD attributes that are not listed, you must add them by performing the following steps:

- Choose from the Tariscope menu: **Additional options** → **System variables**.
- Select the **AdditionalADAttributes** variable to edit.
- And in its value to add a list of names of the AD attributes added by you with a comma.

To synchronize data from Active Directory into Tariscope, you should create a profile. To do this, in the Tariscope menu, select **Additional options** → **Integration** → **Active Directory**. The **Active Directory** page appears as shown in Figure 4.12.1.2.

The **Active Directory** page contains the toolbar with the following icons:

- **New profile.** Allows you to create a new profile for data synchronization.
- **Start import.** Data synchronization starts.
- **Delete.** Allows you to delete the selected profile.
- **Export of the table.** Allows you to export the Active Directory table into the external file. Supports the following formats: Excel, HTML, CSV, PDF.

The image shows a web interface titled "Active Directory". Below the title is a toolbar with five icons: a plus sign, a pencil, a trash can, a document with an arrow, and a document with a download arrow. Below the toolbar is a form with a label "Profile name" and a text input field.

Figure 4.12.1.2

To create a new profile, click on the **New profile** icon on the toolbar. The **New synchronization profile for Active Directory** page appears as shown in Figure 4.12.1.3.

The image shows a web page titled "New synchronization profile for Active Directory". The breadcrumb navigation is "Home > Integrations > Active Directory >". The page content includes:

- Step 1.** Please setup your data source for subscribers synchronization. Configure your LDAP/Active directory connection parameters and choose root element containing subscribers information. Press "Next" to continue.
- LDAP/AD Server***
 - A button labeled "Connect to LDAP/AD" (highlighted in blue).
 - A text input field labeled "LDAP/AD Server".
- Select root elements** (a large empty box).
- Attributes and values** (a large empty box).
- At the bottom right, there are "Next" and "Cancel" buttons.

Figure 4.12.1.3

Click on the **Connect to LDAP/AD** button. The **Connect to LDAP/AD** page appears as shown in Figure 4.12.1.4.

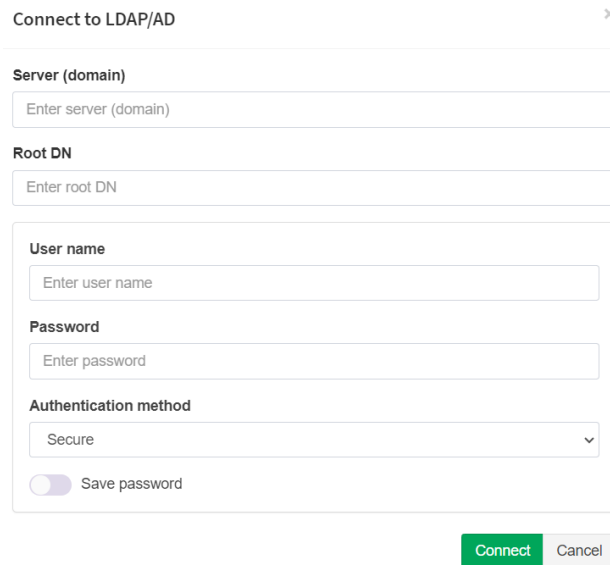


Figure 4.12.1.4

In the **Server (domain)** box, enter IP address of the AD server or its domain name.

In the **Root DN** box, enter the root element of the Active Directory service. At the same time, you should know that the following concepts are used in Active Directory, which should be noted when specifying the Root DN:

DN – Distinguished Name.

DC – Domain Component.

OU – Organizational Unit.

A company (enterprise) or any of its divisions is considered an OU. The root element is specified from the end, that is, from the final subsection, and then the domain name is specified. For example, the AD associated with the domain softpi.biz contains information about the company SoftPI, and we want to import data for all its divisions. In this case, we must enter the following line:

OU=SoftPI,DC=softpi,DC=biz

In this line, the OU points to the company name and the two DC elements to the two parts of the domain name.

If you do not enter anything in the Root DN box, all AD data will be loaded if you have permission to do so, and you can select the required element later.

In the **User name** box, enter a username.

In the **Password** box, enter the password.

In the **Authentication method** list, select an item that corresponds to the method used in AD.

If you want to keep the password, turn on the **Save password** switch.

Click **Connect**. If you have correctly entered the connection parameters, the configuration page will be like as shown in Figure 4.12.1.5.

New synchronization profile for Active Directory [Home](#) > [Integrations](#) > [Active Directory](#) >

Step 1.

Please setup your data source for subscribers synchronization. Configure your LDAP/Active directory connection parameters and choose root element containing subscribers information. Press "Next" to continue.

LDAP/AD Server*

[Connect to LDAP/AD](#) LDAP://10.10.1.9

Select root elements

- ☐ CN=Builtin
- ☐ CN=Computers
- ☐ OU=Domain Controllers
- ☐ CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals
- ☐ CN=Infrastructure
- ☐ CN=Keys
- ☐ CN=LostAndFound
- ☐ CN=Managed Service Accounts
- ☐ CN=NTDS Quotas
- ☐ CN=Program Data
- ☐ OU=SoftPI CallCenter
- ☐ CN=SoftPI IT Department
- ☐ OU=SoftPI IT Depratment

Attributes and values

empty...

[Next](#) [Cancel](#)

Figure 4.12.1.5

Using the switches from the **Select root elements** list, select the elements which should be imported. The page will be like it is shown in Figure 4.12.1.6.

Step 1.

Please setup your data source for subscribers synchronization. Configure your LDAP/Active directory connection parameters and choose root element containing subscribers information. Press "Next" to continue.

LDAP/AD Server*

[Connect to LDAP/AD](#) LDAP://10.10.1.9

Select root elements

- ☐ CN=Managed Service Accounts
- ☐ CN=NTDS Quotas
- ☐ CN=Program Data
- ☐ OU=SoftPI CallCenter
- ☐ CN=SoftPI IT Department
- ☐ OU=SoftPI IT Depratment
- ☐ OU=SoftPI Support Department
- ☐ CN=System
- ☐ CN=TPM Devices
- ☒ **CN=Users**
- ☐ CN=DnsAdmins
- ☐ CN=DnsUpdateProxy
- ☐ CN=krbtgt

Attributes and values

objectClass	System.Object[]
cn	Users
description	Default container for upgrac
distinguishedName	CN=Users,DC=TestAD,DC=
instanceType	4
whenCreated	11/26/2019 9:27:13 AM
whenChanged	11/26/2019 9:27:13 AM
uSNCreated	System.__ComObject
uSNChanged	System.__ComObject
showInAdvancedViewOnly	False
nTSecurityDescriptor	System.__ComObject
name	Users
objectGUID	System.Byte[]
systemFlags	-1946157056

[Next](#) [Cancel](#)

Figure 4.12.1.6

Click **Next** to move the second step of the configuration (Figure 4.12.1.7).

Step 2.
Please configure destination database options. Choose Tariscope equipment node to write subscribers. Then press "Next" to continue.

Select group*

- SoftPI
- SoftPI
- VIP
- Without taxes
- Strata

Plan

-

- ☐ Use numbering plans
- ☒ Skip default AD containers
- ☐ Skip subscribers without extensions
- ☐ Skip extensions without numbering plan
- ☒ Change group
- ☐ Update only

Previous

Next

Cancel

Figure 4.12.1.7

On this configuration step, you should select a telecommunications node, company, and subscriber group where data from AD will be imported. This choice is performed in the **Select group** list.

To assign a rate plan for subscribers, select it in the **Plan** list.

If the numbering plan was created in the Tariscope system and it should be considered when importing subscribers, turn on the **Use numbering plans** switch.

If you want to import data only from the Users folder of the Active Directory and import the department names, turn on the **Skip default AD containers** switch.

If you do not need to import subscribers from AD that do not have extensions, turn on the **Skip subscribers without extensions** switch.

If you use a numbering plan in Tariscope and do not want to import subscribers whose extensions are not included in this numbering plan, turn on the **Skip extensions without numbering plan** switch.

If Tariscope contains subscribers that have been moved to another group in AD, and you want such subscribers to be moved to these groups in Tariscope too, turn on the **Change group** switch.

If the phone numbers in AD contain characters other than numbers, then turn on the **Remove characters from phone numbers** switch.

If the synchronization profile will be used only to receive data for new subscribers and you do not need to update the data on subscribers that are already in the Tariscope database, turn on the **Update only** switch.

Click **Next**. The page displays the third step of the profile configuration (Figure 4.12.1.8).

You need to link the AD fields with the Tariscope fields. Tariscope tries to independently link the existing fields. Check that the data binding is correct and, if necessary, make changes by selecting the desired value from the list. Click **Next**.

The page of the 4th step of setting is shown in Figure 4.12.1.9.

Step 3.

Please configure fields with valuable information. Press "Next" to continue.

DepartmentToken container,organizationalUnit	DepartmentName Name	LastName sn
FirstName givenName	SecondName Name	ZipCode postalCode
City l	Street streetAddress	Flat physicalDeliveryOfficeName
Email mail	CreateDate whenCreated	DisconnectDate accountExpires
PhoneNumber *Phone,mobile,telephoneNumbr	IPAddress networkAddress,msRADIUSFra	AuxiliaryId
Description description	Info info	TariffPlan
ManagedBy managedBy	employeeNumber employeeNumber	

Previous Next Cancel

Figure 4.12.1.8

Step 4.

This page contains summary synchronization parameters. This profile will be used to synchronize subscribers by Tariscope Jobs.

Profile name*
Enter profile name

Summary information

Group
SoftPI

Plan
-

AD root elements
LDAP://10.10.1.9/CN=Users,DC=TestAD,DC=info

Previous Save Cancel

Figure 4.12.1.9

In the **Profile name** box, enter the required name.

The **Summary information** section of this page displays some of the previously set sync options.

Click **Save**. The name of the created synchronization profile will be displayed in the table of the Active directory page (Figure 4.12.1.10).

Active Directory Home > Integrations >

+ ☁ 🗑 | 📁

🔍 search

Profile name
SoftPI_AD

Figure 4.12.1.10

To import data about subscribers from AD, click on the **Start import** icon on the toolbar (Figure 4.12.1.11). Tariscope will perform such an import.

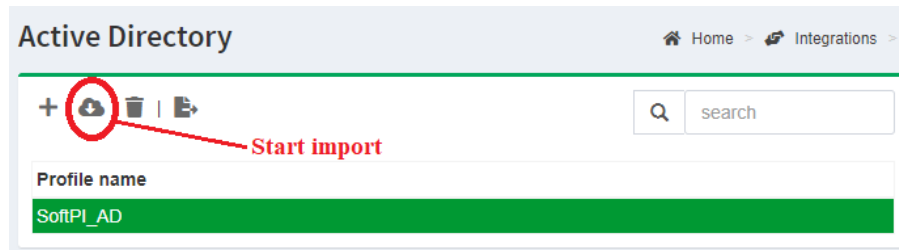


Figure 4.12.1.11

If you need to periodically synchronize data between AD and Tariscope, you should use the Tariscope Tasks by creating a corresponding task in it, in which you specify the required data synchronization profile created on this settings page.

4.12.2. Subscriber data import from external files

To import the subscriber data from external files, on the **Subscribers** page, select the subscriber group to which you want to import data.

Click on the **Import from file** icon. The **Import wizard** page appears as shown in Figure 4.12.2.1).

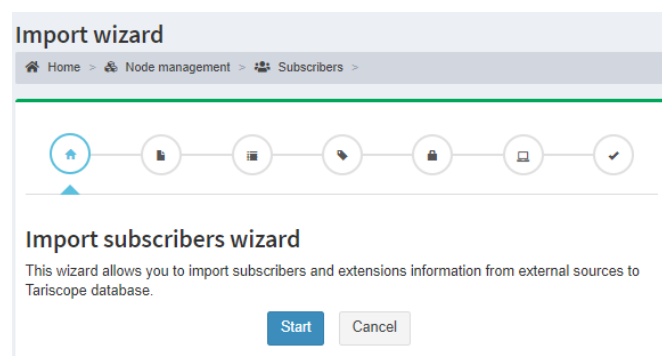


Figure 4.12.2.1

Click **Start**. The wizard window will be as shown in Figure 4.12.2.2.

This step provides a selection of the external file format that contains information about subscribers. The import is available from the following file formats:

- Microsoft Excel 2007 (xlsx).
- Microsoft Excel 2003 (xls).
- Microsoft Access (mdb).
- Microsoft Access 2007 (accdb).
- Comma separated (csv).
- Text (txt).
- dBase III (dbf).
- Tariscope 2.8 (mdf).

Figure 4.12.2.2

After selecting the desired file format, click on the **Choose** button and select the required file. Click **Next**. The wizard will be as shown in Figure 4.12.2.3.

Figure 4.12.2.3

If on the previous step you have selected the Microsoft Excel file, the wizard page in Figure 4.12.2.3 displays a list of available tables of this file. Select the table that contains information about subscribers and click **Next**. The wizard window will be as shown in Figure 4.12.2.4.

The **Fields** page is divided on two parts. The top part contains lists of the Tariscopes fields. In each list you should select the source field that correspond to the Tariscopes field. The bottom part of the page displays the source file contents.

The wizard allows to import the following fields:

- **Name.** A subscriber's name.
- **Extensions/IP.** An extension or IP address of subscriber.
- **Extension description.** An extension or IP address description.
- **Group.** A group name to which the subscriber belongs.
- **Extensions/IP2.** The second extension (telephone number) or IP address of the subscriber.
- **Extensions/IP3.** The third extension (telephone number) or IP address of the subscriber.

- **Subscriber type.** A sign that the subscriber (customer) is a legal entity or individual.
- **Auxiliary.** It is an auxiliary identifier that allows Tariscope to uniquely identify a subscriber. For CS1000 and Meridian 1 (Avaya - Nortel) this parameter can be used as a terminal number (TN).

Import wizard Home > Node management > Subscribers >

Progress: 1. Home 2. Fields 3. Numbers 4. **Import** 5. Review 6. Complete

Fields

Set fields source and destination

Name Name	Extensions/IP	Extension description	Group Group
Extensions/IP 2	Extensions/IP (IP) 3	Subscriber type	Auxiliary
Telephone type	Equipment name	Description Description	Information Information
Company name	Firm code	Personal code	Tax code
Bank account	Bank code	Contract ID	Contract date
Privileges code	Connection date Connection date	Disconnection date Disconnection date	City City
Area	Street	House	Office/flat
Zip code	E-mail Email	Auth code Auth code	Initial balance
Rate plan Rate plan	Password	Credit Credit	Account ID

Source data

Extension	Name	Group	Numbers	Rate plan	Auth code	Description	Information	Connection date	Disconnection date
10.10.1.29	Mark Selby	SoftPI		Base	098005			01.01.2004 10:27:38	
3333	Mark Selby	SoftPI		Base	098005			01.01.2004 10:27:38	
75865	Mark Selby	SoftPI		Base	098005			01.01.2004 10:27:38	

Figure 4.12.2.4

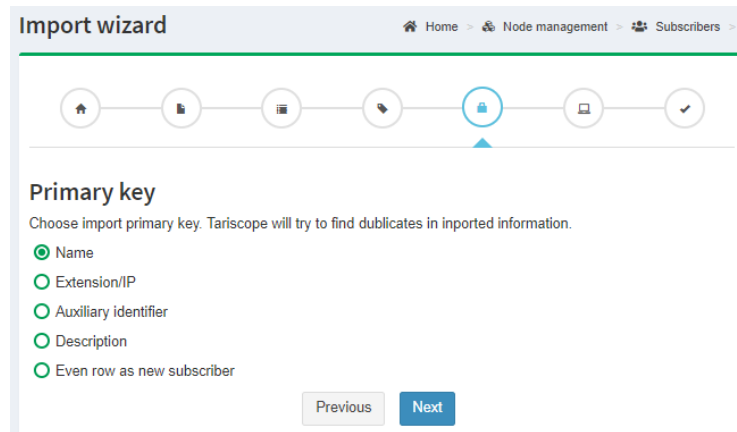
- **Telephone type.** This parameter is applied if the Tariscope is used with the restriction feature. In this case, for example, for CS1000 and Meridian 1 (Avaya - Nortel), Tariscope should send a command that contains the type of

phone to set the restriction. The field is usually used for the Tariscope license with the restriction feature.

- **Equipment name.** It is the name of telecommunications equipment to which the extension (phone number) or IP address belongs.
- **Description.** Some additional information about the subscriber or his data that can be used, for example, when Tariscope creates reports.
- **Information.** The second field for additional information.
- **Company name.** It is a company name when the subscriber is a legal entity.
- **Firm code.**
- **Personal code.**
- **Tax code.**
- **Bank account.**
- **Bank code.**
- **Contract ID.** This is an identifier of contract with the subscriber. It is used in the Tariscope Provider edition.
- **Contract date.** The parameter is used in the Tariscope Provider edition.
- **Privileges code.** The privileges code of subscriber. The parameter is used in the Tariscope Provider edition.
- **Connection date.** It is the date from which the subscriber phone number or IP address is active.
- **Disconnection date.** It is the date from which subscriber's phone number or IP address is inactive.
- **City.**
- **Area.**
- **Street.**
- **House.**
- **Office/ Flat.**
- **Zip code.**
- **E-mail.** The email address that is used as login in the Tariscope Personal Area.
- **Auth code.** It is an authorization code that is used in the telephone system to identify a subscriber.
- **Initial balance.** This parameter is used only to the Tariscope Provider edition.
- **Rate plan.** It is a rate plan that subscriber uses.
- **Password.** It is used to the subscriber access to the Tariscope Personal Area.
- **Credit.** This value is used when the Tariscope license contains the restriction feature.
- **Account ID.** It is an identifier of subscriber's account. It is used in Tariscope Provider.

The wizard tries to automatically identify by column names of an external file the appropriate field in the Tariscope database. If wizard does not find the correspondence but the required field is in the source file, select the field in the list manually.

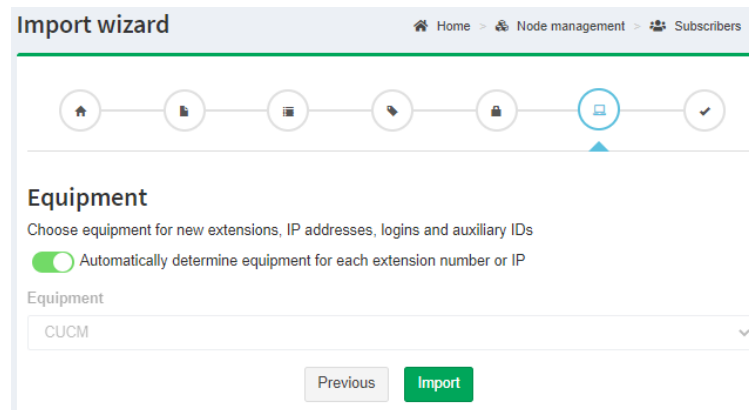
Click **Next**. The wizard window will be as shown in Figure 4.12.2.5.



The screenshot shows the 'Import wizard' window with a breadcrumb trail: Home > Node management > Subscribers >. A progress bar at the top has seven steps, with the fifth step (Primary key) highlighted. Below the progress bar, the section is titled 'Primary key' with the instruction: 'Choose import primary key. Tariscope will try to find duplicates in imported information.' There are five radio button options: 'Name' (selected), 'Extension/IP', 'Auxiliary identifier', 'Description', and 'Even row as new subscriber'. At the bottom, there are 'Previous' and 'Next' buttons.

Figure 4.12.2.5

Select a parameter that will uniquely identify the subscriber. Click **Next**. The wizard window will be as shown in Figure 4.12.2.6.



The screenshot shows the 'Import wizard' window with a breadcrumb trail: Home > Node management > Subscribers >. The progress bar now has the sixth step (Equipment) highlighted. Below the progress bar, the section is titled 'Equipment' with the instruction: 'Choose equipment for new extensions, IP addresses, logins and auxiliary IDs'. There is a toggle switch labeled 'Automatically determine equipment for each extension number or IP' which is turned on. Below this, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Equipment' with 'CUCM' selected. At the bottom, there are 'Previous' and 'Import' buttons.

Figure 4.12.2.6

Select the telecommunications equipment (telephone system, router, etc.), where subscribers have extensions (phone numbers) or IP addresses. If the **Automatically determine equipment for each extension number or IP** switch is on, Tariscope will automatically select telecommunications equipment for each extension or IP address using the numbering plans of existing equipment in Tariscope. This method of determining the telecommunication equipment is recommended only in cases where there are multiple telecommunications equipment and for each of them there is numbering plan and these plans do not overlap. In other cases, we recommend turning on the switch, and select the desired telecommunications equipment by himself from the list. Click **Import** to continue.

When the import is finished, the **Import wizard** window displays the import results. An example of the window is shown in Figure 4.12.2.7.

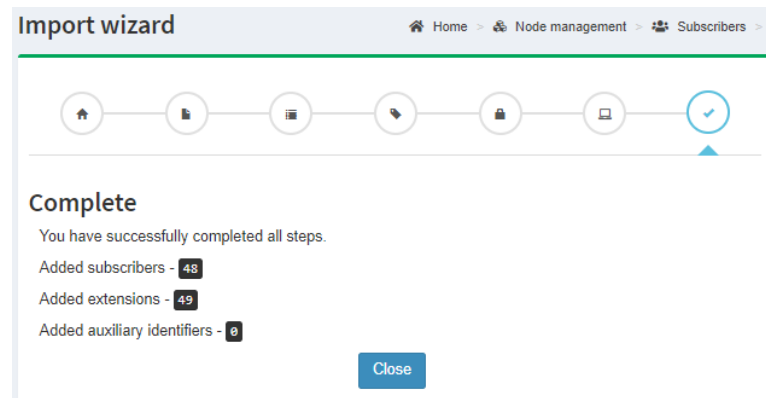


Figure 4.12.2.7

Click **Close**. The **Subscribers** page displays a table with the imported data.

4.12.3. Creation of subscriber data from CDR

Another option of the subscriber data creation is the conditional filling of some subscriber data based on detail call information (CDR, SMDR, AMA and others). In this case, the subscriber's name is specified as the conditional name corresponding to the subscriber phone number with the "a" prefix. For example, when Tariscope processes a call that was made from the "7777" extension number, the subscriber's name will be created as 'a7777'. When the subscribers' names are created like this way, the Numbering Plan is considered in Tariscope, Tariscope creates subscriber groups corresponding to the ranges of Numbering Plan. Conditional names of subscribers can later be replaced by the real names using the manual editing or importing data from an external file.

We recommend filling the subscriber data using this method only for quick and total estimation of call expenses to process previously saved log files with call information (CDR, SMDR, AMA and others), because Tariscope does not rate the calls if subscriber data are absent in the database.

To use this method, you should have a telephone system in Tariscope. Select this telephone system in Tariscope menu. An example of the choice with the **CUCM** name is shown in Figure 4.12.3.1.

Figure 4.12.3.1

Turn on the **Automatically add missing subscribers** switch and select a rate plan for subscribers from the **Default rate plan** list. Click on the **Save** button.

Note. *If the required rate plan is absent, create it.*

In the Tariscope menu, select **Views** → **CDR processing**. The **CDR processing** page appears as shown in Figure 4.12.3.2.

Figure 4.12.3.2

Click on the ‘**here**’ link. In the **Equipment selection** window, turn on the switch for the desired telephone system. Click **Select**. The telephone system name is displayed instead of the ‘not selected’.

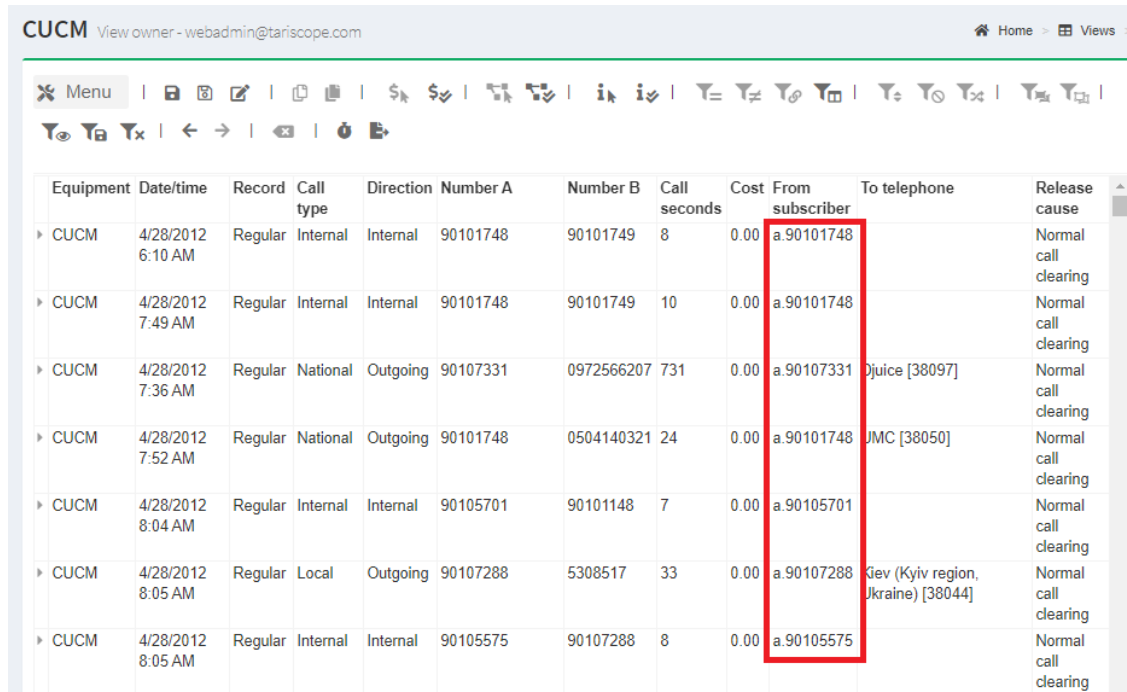
Click on the **Add** button on the toolbar and choose the CDR (SMDR, AMA or another) file or files, which contain the detail call information.

Click **Start**. Processing of call information begins.

Note. *For telephone systems, where a CDR file does not contain information about year, Tariscope requests to type the year of calls before processing CDR.*

Note. This is assumed that all the parameters for telephone system should be configured to beginning of processing.

At the end of processing, you can check on its results opening or creating the view for this telephone system. An example of the calls view is shown in Figure 4.12.3.3.



Equipment	Date/time	Record	Call type	Direction	Number A	Number B	Call seconds	Cost	From subscriber	To telephone	Release cause
CUCM	4/28/2012 6:10 AM	Regular	Internal	Internal	90101748	90101749	8	0.00	a.90101748		Normal call clearing
CUCM	4/28/2012 7:49 AM	Regular	Internal	Internal	90101748	90101749	10	0.00	a.90101748		Normal call clearing
CUCM	4/28/2012 7:36 AM	Regular	National	Outgoing	90107331	0972566207	731	0.00	a.90107331	0juice [38097]	Normal call clearing
CUCM	4/28/2012 7:52 AM	Regular	National	Outgoing	90101748	0504140321	24	0.00	a.90101748	UMC [38050]	Normal call clearing
CUCM	4/28/2012 8:04 AM	Regular	Internal	Internal	90105701	90101148	7	0.00	a.90105701		Normal call clearing
CUCM	4/28/2012 8:05 AM	Regular	Local	Outgoing	90107288	5308517	33	0.00	a.90107288	Gev (Kyiv region, Ukraine) [38044]	Normal call clearing
CUCM	4/28/2012 8:05 AM	Regular	Internal	Internal	90105575	90107288	8	0.00	a.90105575		Normal call clearing

Figure 4.12.3.3

As you see, the **From subscriber** column contains the subscriber names like 'a.DN'.

If you move to the **Subscribers** page, you see that subscribers, which calls were processed, were created. Now you can edit the subscriber data.

4.12.4. Manual input and editing of subscriber data

We recommend starting a manual input of subscriber data with a creation of structure of the subscriber database, which reflects the customer structure (for Tariscope Provider) or your company structure (for Tariscope Enterprise).

A customer structure can be divided on areas, streets, or other groups of customers, which are easy-to-use for administration and generation of reports on groups. If you do not need to divide subscribers on groups, skip this configuration step.

To display the hierarchical structure of the subscriber database, on the toolbar of the **Subscribers** page, click on the **How to show** icon. In the appeared window there is the **Table settings** list. It contains three items:

- **Tree (subscribers).** This choice displays subscribers in a tree view.
- **Table (subscribers).** This option displays subscribers in a table. A subscriber group name can be displayed as a table column.

- **Table (extensions).** This option displays all subscriber extensions in a table. A subscriber group name can be displayed as a table column.

Select the **Tree (subscribers)** item. An example of the **Subscribers** page is shown in Figure 4.12.4.1.

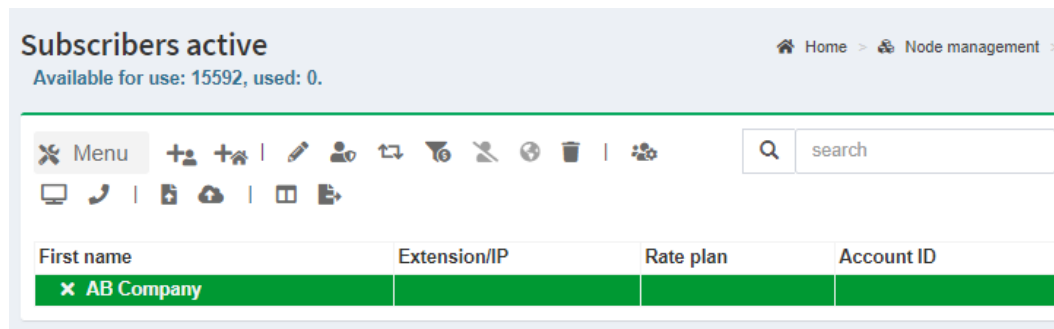


Figure 4.12.4.1

In Figure 4.12.4.1, **AB Company** is a telecommunications node name. By default, it is assigned to the root subscriber group.

To create a new subscriber group, select a group that will be included the new group. In our example, you should select the **AB Company** row in the table and click on the **New group** icon on the toolbar. The **New group** window appears. Enter a group name in the **Name** box and click **Save**. In the **Subscribers** page, the new row appears.

Repeat these actions to create all required groups.

You can change a group name. To do this, select the desired row and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Edit group** window appears, where you can change the group name and enter a group description and address in the corresponded boxes. To keep changes, click **Save**.

To create a subscriber which belongs to a group, select the row of the group, and click on the **New subscriber** icon on the toolbar. The **New subscriber** window appears. Enter a subscriber name in the **Name** box and click **Save**. The **Edit [Subscriber]** page appears. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.12.4.2.

The page contains the following tabs:

- **General.**
- **Details.**
- **Services.**
- **Documents.**
- **Account.**
- **Damages.**

Figure 4.12.4.2 displays the **General** tab.

The **Name** box displays the subscriber's name. You can change the name.

Subscriber ID is an identifier that Tariscope automatically assigns to a subscriber. You cannot change it.

Account ID is an account number. It is applied in the Tariscope Provider edition. The Tariscope Enterprise users can skip this choice. By default, **Account ID** is equal to **Subscriber ID**. You can change it.

Edit - **Malcolm Porter** Home > Node management >

Available for use: 39737, used: 2.

General Details Services Documents Account Damages

Name: Malcolm Porter Account ID: 7478 Subscriber ID: 7478

Subscriber type: Natural person Group: NSC Rate plan: -

Identification

Extensions/IP: 5180 IP/Logins: empty...

Connection date: ☒ 7/15/2024 12:00:00 AM Disconnection date: ☐ 1/1/3000 12:00:00 AM

Contacts

Addresses: empty... Contacts: empty...

Requisites

Personal code: Enter personalCode Firm code: Enter firm code Tax code: Enter tax code

Bank account: Enter bank account Bank name: Enter bank name

Bank code: Enter bank code Bank address: -

Contract ID: Enter contract ID Contract date: ☐ 1/1/1900 12:00:00 AM

Figure 4.12.4.2

The **Subscriber type** list allows to set one from following subscriber types:

- **Natural person.** Select this item for customers who are individuals.
- **Juridical person.** Select this item if the customer is a legal entity.
- **Service.** Recommends selecting the item for employees of your company. If you use the Tariscope Enterprise edition that interacts with hospitality system, you can set this subscriber type to employees of the hotel. In this case the call information of such subscribers will not be sent to the hotel system.
- **Budgetary.** Select the item if the customer is a budget institution.
- **Preferential.** Select the item if the customer has some privileges.

Select the required subscriber type.

The **Group** list displays the group name, which you selected before creating the subscriber. You can change the group.

To set a list of extensions (telephone numbers) that belong to the subscriber, click on the "..." button that is located on the right from the **Extensions/IP** box (Figure 4.12.4.2). The page appears an example of which is shown in Figure 4.12.4.3.

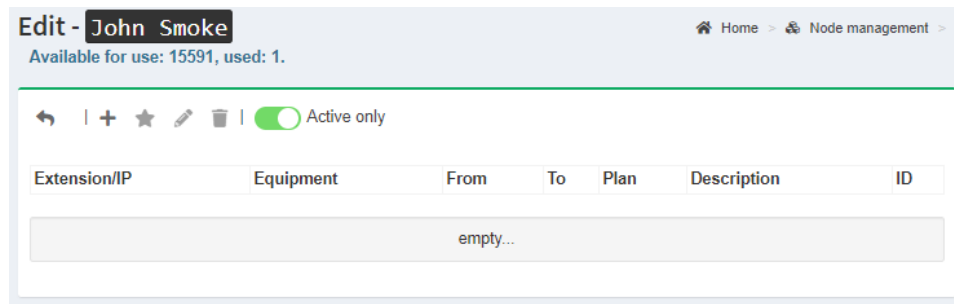


Figure 4.12.4.3

To add a new extension, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **New extension** window appears (Figure 4.12.4.4).

Figure 4.12.4.4

In the **Equipment** list, select the telephone system to which the extension belongs.

If the numbering plan was created for the telephone system earlier, you can select a range of extensions which contains the required extension. To select, use the **Range** list.

In the **Extension/IP** box, type the required extension. You can set a list of extensions. Enter them separated by semicolons. For example: 100;103;109. If you want to set a range of extensions, enter the range like this: 100 – 106.

In the **Rate** list, select the rate plan that will be applied to the extension.

Note. *If the rate plan for the extension is applied the same as the plan for the subscriber, the input of this parameter is not necessary. In the case, you should specify the rate plan in the **Subscriber** page.*

If you need to set an extension type, select it in the **Number type** list. There are the following options:

- Unassigned.

- DID.
- Toll-free.

If you wish to make a description for this extension, type it in the **Description** box.

If you want the extension be valid from the specific date, turn on the **Connection date** calendar box and select the date from it.

***Note.** If the extension will be applied from the same date when the subscriber is valid, the input of this parameter is not necessary. For this case, the date should be specified in the **Connection date** calendar list of the **Subscriber** page (Figure 4.12.4.2).*

If you want that the extension is valid until the specific date, turn on the **Disconnection date** calendar box and select the date from it.

***Note.** If the extension will be applied to the same date when the subscriber was disconnected, the input of this parameter is not necessary. For this case, the date should be specified in the **Disconnection date** calendar list of the **Subscriber** page (Figure 4.12.4.2).*

To keep settings, click **Save**. A new row appears in the table (Figure 4.12.4.3).

To add a new extension, repeat the actions.

By default, the first added extension is regarded as the primary extension. The row of the primary extension is displayed in bold in the extension table. Only primary extension is displayed in the subscriber table if you selected the **Table (subscribers)** option to display this table.

If you have some extensions and you want to change the primary extension, select the row with the desired extension in the table (Figure 4.12.4.3) and click on the **Set as primary** icon in the toolbar.

If you need to change an extension setting, select the row and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar.

To delete an extension, select the row and click on the **Delete** icon.

By default, the extension page displays only active extensions that is, those that do not have a disconnection date. To display all extensions, turn off the **Active only** switch.

Back to the subscriber table by clicking on the **Back to subscriber** icon on the toolbar.

If you need to add IP addresses to the subscriber, click on the ‘...’ button located right on the **IP/Logins** box. The extensions and IP addresses page appears an example of which is shown in Figure 4.12.4.3. To add a new IP address, execute the same actions that were described above for extensions.

Connection date. A date in this calendar box defines the date from which the charging for the subscriber is begun. If you specified such dates for every extension (or IP addresses) and service, the selection of the date in the box is not necessary. If the charging for all subscriber's extensions, IP addresses, and services are begun from the same date, we recommend setting the date only in this box. If the date was not set for the subscriber and it was not set for extensions, IP addresses, and services, the calls and services for any date will be charged to this subscriber.

Disconnection date. This date in this calendar box defines a final date to which the charging for the subscriber is performed. The disconnection dates an extension (IP address or service) belonging to the subscriber are alternative dates to this one.

Rate plan. This list defines the rate plan which is applied to the subscriber. The rate plan can be specified on every extension, IP address, and service. The individual settings are recommended only when different communication services are charged using different rate plans. If a rate plan was not specified in the box and it was not specified for a particular service, call rating and charging services are not performed. To set a rate plan, click on the button on the right from the **Rate plan** box. In the appeared page, click on the **Add** button on the toolbar. The **New rate plan** window appears. In the **Rate plan** list, select the desired item. If the desired plan is absent, create it. In the **From date** calendar box, select the date from which the plan is valid.

Contact information is in the **Address** and **Contacts** boxes.

To add the subscriber address, click on the ‘...’ button located on the right from the **Address** box. The address page is displayed. A subscriber (customer) can have some address. To add an address, click on the **Add** button on the toolbar.

The **Address** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.5.

Figure 4.12.4.5

Type the address parameters in the boxes and click **Save**.

To add the subscriber contacts, click on the ‘...’ button on the right from the **Contacts** box. The contacts page appears. An example is shown in Figure 4.12.4.6.

Figure 4.12.4.6

Click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **New contact** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.7.

Figure 4.12.4.7

In the **Contact** textbox, enter a contact name.

In the **Type** list, select an item that matches the contact or enter your own contact type. By default, there are the following options:

- Landline phone.
- Mobile phone.
- IM.
- Skype.
- Email.

In the **Description** textbox, type a contact parameter, for example, Email address or telephone number.

Click **Save**.

In the **Requisites** section, you can enter the following parameters.

Personal code. The code is a national identification number that is used by the governments of many countries as a means of tracking their citizens, permanent residents, and temporary residents.

Firm code. The code is an identification number of companies. In various countries, these codes may have a different name.

Tax code. Specifies a tax code of the customer (subscriber).

Bank account. Specifies a bank account of the customer (subscriber).

Bank name. A bank name where is a bank account.

Bank code. A code of the bank where is the subscriber's bank account.

Bank address. An address of the bank.

Contract ID. An identifier of the agreement according to which the provision of telecommunications services is carried out. It is applied for Tariscope Provider.

Contract date. To specify the contract date, turn on the switch and choose the date in the calendar box.

If you do not suppose entering any additional parameters in the **Details**, **Services**, **Documents**, **Account**, and **Damages** tabs for the subscriber, click on the **Save** button on the toolbar. Otherwise, move to the desired tab to continue the subscriber configuration.

Details

To enter additional settings for a subscriber, such as the restriction settings, the type of mail delivery, and so on, select the **Details** tab on the **Subscriber** page (Figure 4.12.4.2). This page will be as shown in Figure 4.12.4.8.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit - Malcolm Porter' page for a subscriber. At the top, it indicates 'Available for use: 39737, used: 2.' and has navigation links for Home and Node management. Below the title bar are tabs for General, Details (selected), Services, Documents, Account, and Damages. The form is organized into several sections:

- Delivery type:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Not defined'.
- Gender:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Unknown'.
- Birthday:** A toggle switch (currently off) and a date/time selector showing '1/1/1900 12:00:00 AM'.
- Privileges code:** A text input field with the placeholder 'Enter privileges code'.
- Discount code:** A text input field with the value '0.0000'.
- Is public:** A toggle switch (currently off).
- Virtual subscriber:** A toggle switch (currently off).
- Personal Area:**
 - E-mail:** A text input field with the placeholder 'Enter email'.
 - Password:** A text input field with the placeholder '*****' and a note '(The minimum password length is 3 characters.)'.
- Restrictions:**
 - Restriction group:** A dropdown menu currently set to '-'.
 - Restriction tag:** A text input field with the placeholder 'Enter restriction tag'.
- Additional fields:**
 - Auxiliary identifiers:** A text input field with the placeholder 'empty...' and a vertical ellipsis icon.
 - Auth code:** A text input field with the placeholder 'Enter auth code'.
- Description:** A large text input field with the placeholder 'Enter description'.
- Information:** A large text input field with the placeholder 'Enter information'.

Figure 4.12.4.8

If you use the Tariscope Enterprise edition with the restriction feature, this window can be used to enter the restriction parameters. The following fields may sometimes be useful for this version of Tariscope: **Is public**, **Description**, **Information**. The other parameters of the window are actual only for the Tariscope Provider edition.

In the **Delivery type** list, select the required type. There are the following options:

- **Not defined.**
- **By mail.**
- **Courier.**
- **Self pickup.**
- **Email.**

If you want, you can specify a subscriber gender in the **Gender** list.

To specify a subscriber birthday, turn on the **Birthday** switch and select the date in the calendar box.

If the subscriber has privileges for telecommunications services, then:

- in the **Privileges code** list, type or select a suitable code that is assigned to this category of privilege. This field is informational and can be used in reports.
- in the **Discount code** list, type or select a factor to be applied to a rate plan of subscriber. This is an informational field and is not used in calculations of cost of telecommunications services. It can be used in reports.

Tariscopes Personal Area, which is a part of the Tariscopes system, can display a directory of telephone numbers (extension). If you want that the subscriber is in the directory of telephone numbers, turn on the **Is public** directory of telephone numbers switch.

One of the addition features in Tariscopes is a virtual subscriber. This feature is recommended to use if you need to charge call costs to the transit routes, gateways, or channels. If the subscriber is a virtual one, turn on the **Virtual subscriber** switch.

To provide the subscriber with access to Tariscopes Personal Area, you should enter his email address in the **E-mail** textbox and password in the **Password** textbox.

If your Tariscopes license includes the restriction feature, you can set restrictions for the current subscriber. Before to set restrictions for the subscriber you must configure the restriction feature for a specific telephone system. Then you should set settings on the tab.

In the **Restriction group** list, select the desired group.

In the **Restriction tag** box, enter a code that will be used in the script to change the subscriber restriction in the telephone system.

Other settings of the restriction feature are executed on the **Subscribers** page. Select the desired subscriber on the page and click on the **Restrictions** icon on the toolbar. The restrictions page appears as it is shown in Figure 4.12.4.9.

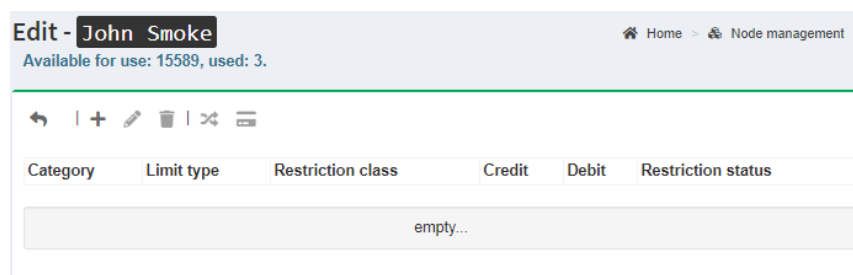


Figure 4.12.4.9

Click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **New restriction** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.10.

In the **Category** list, select a category to which the restriction will be applied. This list contains all categories which were created in Tariscopes regardless of the purpose of their use.

In the **Restriction type** list, select the desired type. There are two types:

- **Money**. The restriction on the calls is assigned in money.
- **Seconds**. The restriction on the calls is assigned in seconds.

Figure 4.12.4.10

The **Restriction class** box does not used in most cases. Skip it.

In the **Credit** box, type a credit value. When the value is achieved, Tariscope will applies the restriction.

Click **Save**.

In the **Additional fields** section, you can enter an additional information which can be useful in some cases.

Auxiliary identifiers. The auxiliary identifiers allow Tariscope to uniquely identify a subscriber in the case, when he has an extension used by multiple subscribers. This situation is valid to several PBXs, for example, CS1000 and Meridian 1 (Avaya - Nortel). For these PBXs, the terminal numbers (TN) are used as such identifiers.

Auth code. This is a code that is used to authorize a subscriber during call is made. If the subscriber uses an authorization code to make calls, enter the code in the Auth code box.

Description. The additional information field that you can use for their own purposes.

Information. The additional information field that you can use for their own purposes.

Services

The service settings are relevant only for the Tariscope Provider edition.

To set the parameters of services installed for the subscriber, select the **Services** tab on the **Subscriber** page (Figure 4.12.4.2). This page will be as shown in Figure 4.12.4.11.

Figure 4.12.4.11

This configuration page assumes that the list of services was previously created. To add a new service, click on the **Add** icon. As a result, the **Services** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.12.

Figure 4.12.4.12

In the **Service** list, select the desired service.

In the **Amount** box, set the number of the service.

If the service is tied to a particular phone number (extension) or IP address, in the **Extension/IP** list, select the required extension or IP address.

If any comments are necessary to this service, you can enter them in the **Description** box.

If you want the service is applied from the specific date, turn on the **From** switch and select the date in the calendar box.

To stop charging the service, turn on the **To** switch and select the desired date. Click **Save**.

To set other services, repeat these steps.

On the page (Figure 4.12.4.11), a list of the entered services will be displayed.

To change a service, select it on the services page and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. Makes changes in the **Services** window (Figure 4.12.4.12).

To delete a service, select it on the services page and click on the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

If you use bundles of services and you want to set a bundle to the subscriber, click on the **Bundles** icon on the toolbar (Figure 4.12.4.12). The **Bundles** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.13.

Figure 4.12.4.13

In the window, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **Select a bundle** window appears. An example of the window is shown in Figure 4.12.4.14.

Name	Code	Description	Services	ID
Bundle 1	01		2	1
Bundle 2	02		2	2

Extension/IP

From ☐ 01/01/1900

To ☐ 01/01/3000

Description

Enter description

Save Cancel

Figure 4.12.4.14

In the **Bundles** table, select a bundle.

If the bundle should be tied with an extension or IP address, select it in the **Extension/IP** list.

If you want the bundle is applied from the specific date, turn on the **From** switch and select the date in the calendar box.

To stop charging the bundle, turn on the **To** switch and select the desired date from the calendar box.

You can add a description to the bundle in the **Description** box.

Note. *Services may be included in a rate plan. In this case, individual assignation of these services to each subscriber is not required. Enough to assign a rate plan for a subscriber.*

The administrator has the ability to set an individual cost of the service for the specific subscriber. To do this, select the row in the service table (Figure 4.12.4.11) and click on the **Set personal cost** icon on the toolbar. The **Personal cost** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.15.

Personal cost

Individual cost is not assigned.

Edit Reset Cancel

Figure 4.12.4.15

Click **Edit**. The **history of the individual cost of service** window appears. An example of the window is shown in Figure 4.12.4.16.

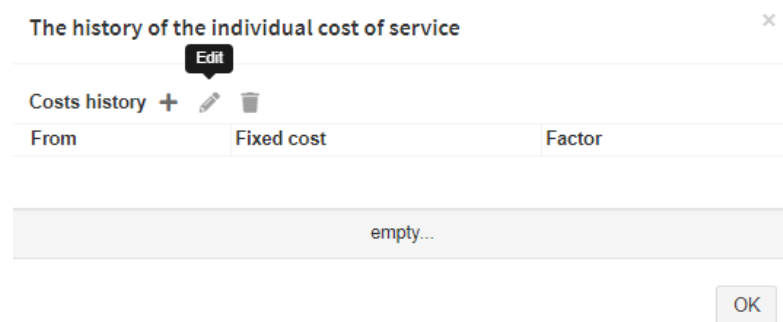


Figure 4.12.4.16

Click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **New personal cost** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.17.

Figure 4.12.4.17

You can set a new cost for a service in two ways, using a new fixed cost or factor to the basic cost of the service. To set a fixed cost, enter it in the **Fixed cost** box. To use a factor, turn on the **Is factor** switch. The **Fixed cost** label is changed to the **Factor** label. Enter the factor in the box.

In the **From** calendar box, select the date from the new service cost will be applied.

Click **Save**.

To change the personal service cost, in the window (Figure 4.12.4.16), select the row of the service and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. Change the service cost and keep the change.

To delete the personal service cost, in the window (Figure 4.12.4.16), select the row of the service and click on the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

Subscriber documents

To enter, view or edit documents that are associated with a specific subscriber, select the **Documents** tab on the **Subscriber** page (Figure 4.12.4.2). The **Subscriber** page will be as shown in Figure 4.12.4.18.

This tab allows you to enter, view, edit all documents that relate to a specific subscriber, which greatly simplifies the process of subscriber management.

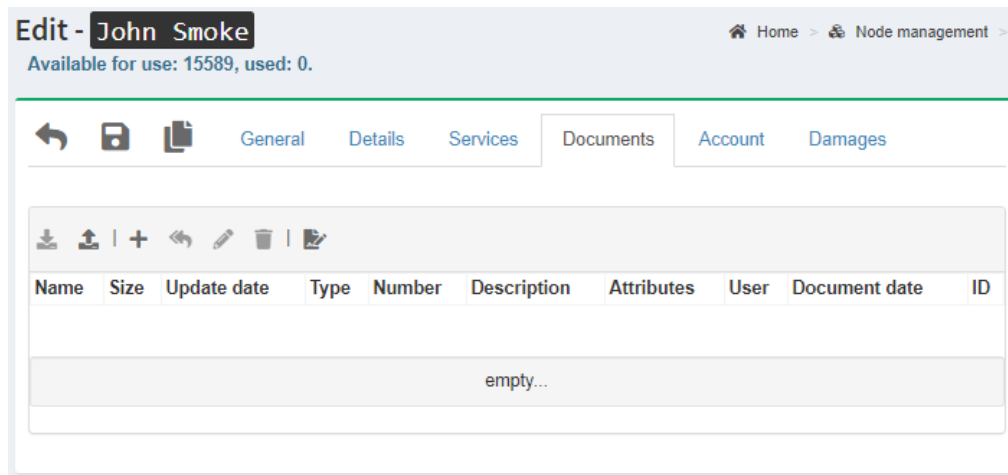


Figure 4.12.4.18

Before adding documents, we recommend creating an initial list of possible types of documents that can be used in Tariscope. For example: agreements, contracts, invoices, receipts, reports, etc. To do this, on the toolbar of the window (Figure 4.12.4.18), click on the **Edit file types** icon. The **Document types** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.19.

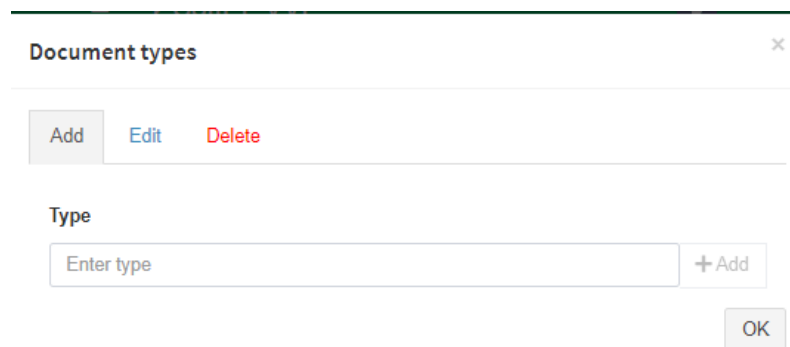


Figure 4.12.4.19

The window contains three tabs: **Add**, **Edit**, **Delete**. By default, the **Add** tab is opened.

To add a new document type, enter its name in the **Type** box and click on the **Add** button.

Repeat this step to add other types of documents.

To edit a document type, choose the **Edit** tab and select the desired line in the **Select type** list. Click on the **Rename** button. The **Type** box appears where you should do the changes and click **Save**.

To delete a document type, select the **Delete** tab. In the **Select type** list, select the desired type, and click on the **Delete** button.

To add a new document to the subscriber, click on the **Add** icon on the Documents page (Figure 4.12.4.18). The **Upload** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.20.

Click on the **Choose** button to select the desired document.

Figure 4.12.4.20

In the **Type** list, select the document type.

In the **Number** box, type the document number.

In the **Document date** box, select the document date.

In the **Attributes** box you may set additional parameters of the document.

In the **Description** box, if necessary, you can enter a short description of the document. It can be used to quickly find the document.

To provide access of subscriber to this document in the Tariscope Personal Area, turn on the **Visible to subscriber** switch.

Click **Save**.

A new row with parameters of the added document is displayed in the document table.

To quickly add a file without entering its parameters, you can use the **Upload** icon on the toolbar (Figure 4.12.4.18). Click on this icon to open the **Open** window and select the desired file. After uploading the file, a new row is added in the document table. In the future, you can change the document data.

To change the document parameters, select the row with the document and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. The **Upload** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.20, where you can make the changes.

If you need to replace the document file in the database, select the row with the document and click on the **Replace file in DB** icon on the toolbar. Select the desired file.

To download the document file, select the row with the document and click on the **Download** icon on the toolbar. In the **Save as** window, select the desired folder, and save the file.

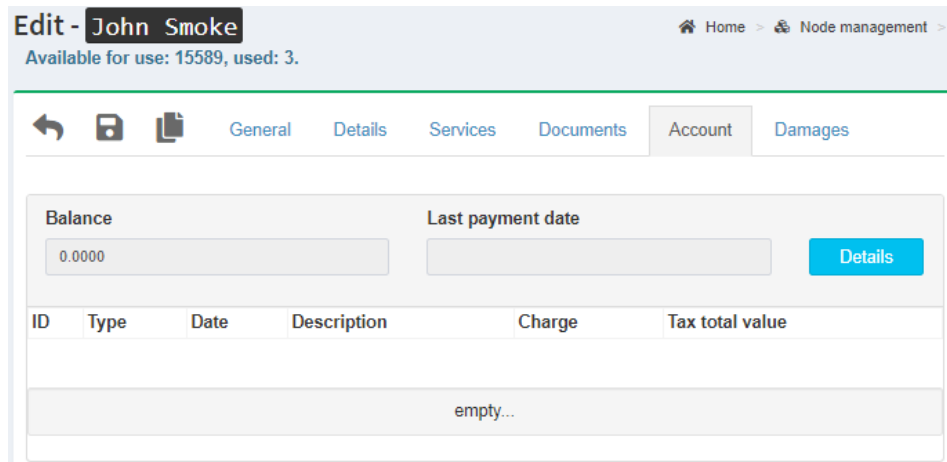
To delete a document, select the row with the document and click on the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

Account

This tab is relevant only for the Tariscope Provider edition.

In the Tariscope Provider edition the Tariscope program has a specific page for working with the subscribers' accounts, **Subscribers accounts**. At the same time, the **Subscriber** page also provides information about the status of the subscriber's account.

To view the subscriber's account on the **Subscriber** page, select the **Account** tab. An example of the **Account** tab is shown in Figure 4.12.4.21.



The screenshot shows a web interface for editing a subscriber's account. The title bar says 'Edit - John Smoke' and 'Available for use: 15589, used: 3.'. The navigation bar includes 'General', 'Details', 'Services', 'Documents', 'Account' (selected), and 'Damages'. The 'Account' section has two input fields: 'Balance' with the value '0.0000' and 'Last payment date'. A blue 'Details' button is next to the 'Last payment date' field. Below these is a table with columns: ID, Type, Date, Description, Charge, and Tax total value. The table is currently empty, showing 'empty...' in the first row.

Figure 4.12.4.21

The **Balance** box displays a balance of the subscriber account.

The **Last payment date** box displays the last date when the subscriber paid for the telecommunications services.

The table on the tab displays data of the charged services and the received payments.

To look at the detailed information on the account or execute some actions with account, click on the **Details** button. Tariscope displays the subscriber's account from the **Subscribers accounts** page.

Damages

Tariscope allows you to keep information about damages of telephone systems. Information about damages can be used to account for them in the charges of the services. The setting of this is performed on the **Services** configuration page.

To enter data on damages, select **Damage** tab. As a result, the **Subscriber** page will be as shown in Figure 4.12.4.22.

This tab allows the administrator to enter information about a damage (the **Add** icon), change this information (the **Edit** icon) and remove unnecessary information (the **Delete** icon).

To add information about a damage, click on the **Add** icon. The **Damage** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.4.23.

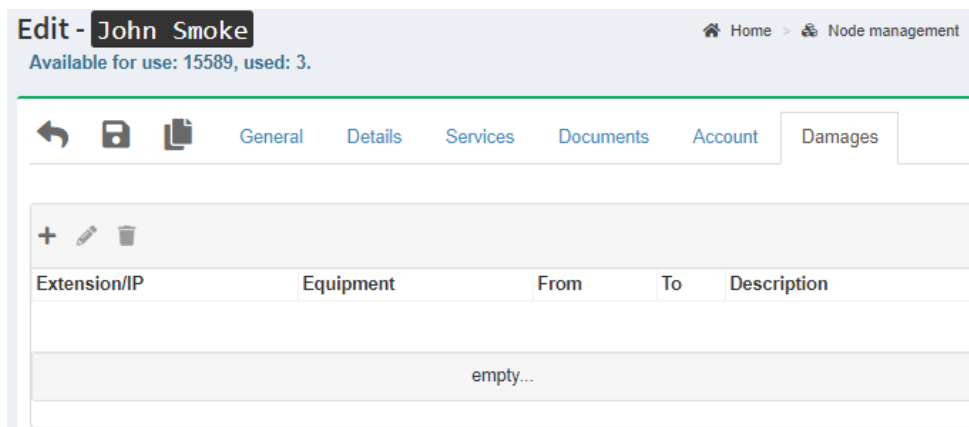


Figure 4.12.4.22

Damage

Extension/IP

1111

From

09/10/2020

To

09/10/2020

Description

Enter description

Save

Cancel

Figure 4.12.4.23

In the **Extension/IP** list, select an extension (telephone number) or IP address for which the information about damage belongs.

In the **From** and **To** calendar boxes, specify the period when the extension or IP address was not operational. With the proper service settings on the **Services** page, the services will not be charged during this period.

In the **Description** box, type a description of the damage.

Click **Save**.

A list of damages of the subscriber is displayed in the table of the page shown in Figure 4.12.4.22.

To edit the damage data, select the desired row in the table and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar.

To delete the damage data, select the desired row in the table and click on the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

Creating a linked copy

If you need to change separate parameters of a subscriber, retaining the other previous settings, you should use a linked copy of the subscriber. The current subscriber will be deactivated and a new subscriber with data of the current subscriber will be

To generate and send temporary passwords to subscribers, open the **Subscribers** page. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.12.5.1.

Select the desired subscriber (subscribers) and click on the **Generate password and send** icon on the toolbar. As a result, the information window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.5.2.

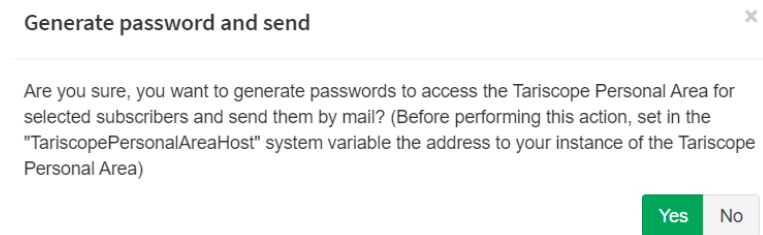


Figure 4.12.5.2

Click **Yes**. Tariscope will generate password (passwords) and send it (theirs) to the subscriber. The **Information** window will appear (Figure 4.12.5.3) where the results of password generation and their sending are indicated.

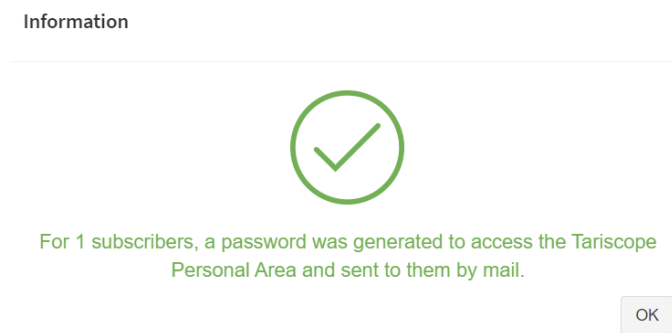


Figure 4.12.5.3

4.12.6 Import of broken DNs

This function may be relevant for users of the Tariscope Provider who provide telephone services and have recurring services tied to extensions (DNs) of their customers. If these services must consider the period of inoperability of DNs, which is set in their settings, then you should enter information on non-working (damaged) DNs and the period when they were not working in Tariscope. Such information must be entered monthly. For this, there is a **Damages** tab in the settings of the subscriber's parameters. With many non-working DNs, entering such information, clearing the billed services, and then rebilling them for each subscriber can take a long time.

A function of importing information about damaged DNs from an external file into the Tariscope database automatically recalculates services associated with damaged phone numbers.

As a primary file with information about damaged DNs, we recommend using an Excel file. The file must have a header and contain the following columns:

- Phone numbers (DNs) that did not work (were damaged).
- The date from DN was inactive begins.
- The date until which the DN did not work.

- Any comments (as needed). Comments are not a required field.

During the import process, you can set a single comment for all damaged numbers. The file may contain other columns with some data, but they will not be used during import. An example of the contents of an Excel file with data to import is shown in Figure 4.12.6.1.

1	2	3	4
DN	From	To	Comments
1048	03.07.2024	07.07.2024	Damage to the cable
3546	10.07.2024	12.07.2024	A non-working port
5298	15.07.2024	16.07.2024	A non-working port

Figure 4.12.6.1

If you have several PBXs, and there are damaged numbers on different PBXs, then for each PBX you should either create a separate file or enter information for each PBX on separate sheets of the Excel file. During the import process, you must select the appropriate sheet of the Excel file (or a separate Excel file) and specify the PBX to which the telephone numbers belong.

To start the wizard for importing damaged phone numbers, go to the Subscribers page and click on the **Broken DNs import** icon. The **Import wizard** page appears as shown in Figure 4.12.6.2.

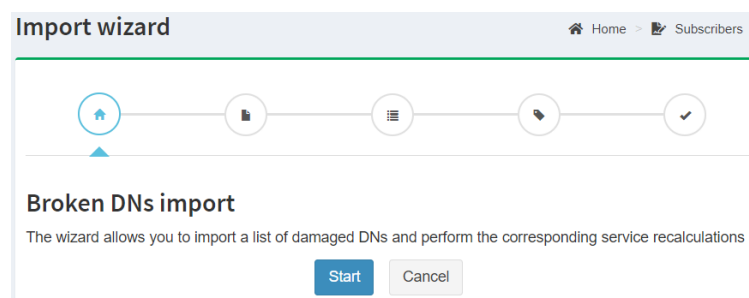


Figure 4.12.6.2

Click on the **Start** button. The import page will look like Figure 4.12.6.3.

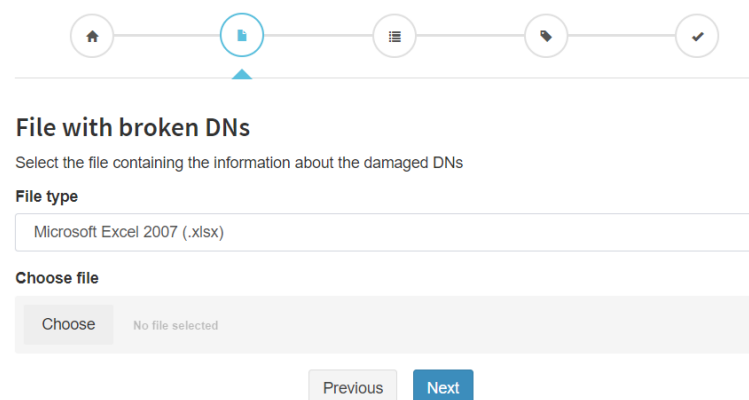
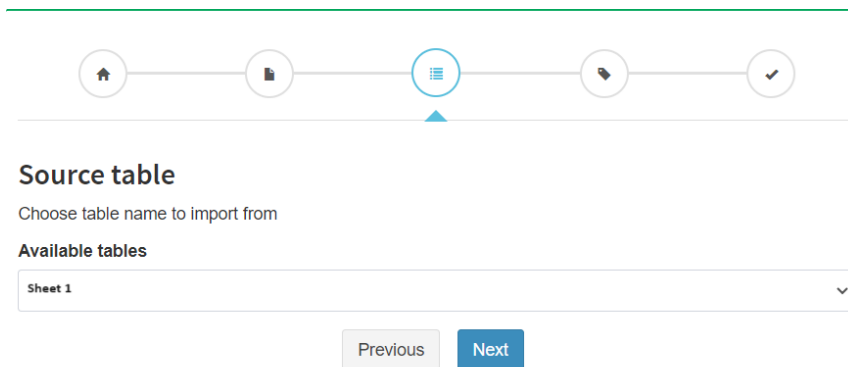


Figure 4.12.6.3

In the **File type** list, select the type of file which contains information about non-working phone numbers. For our example, this is Microsoft Excel 2007 (.xlsx).

Click the **Choose** button to select the required file.

Click **Next**. The import wizard will proceed to the next step that is shown in Figure 4.12.6.4.

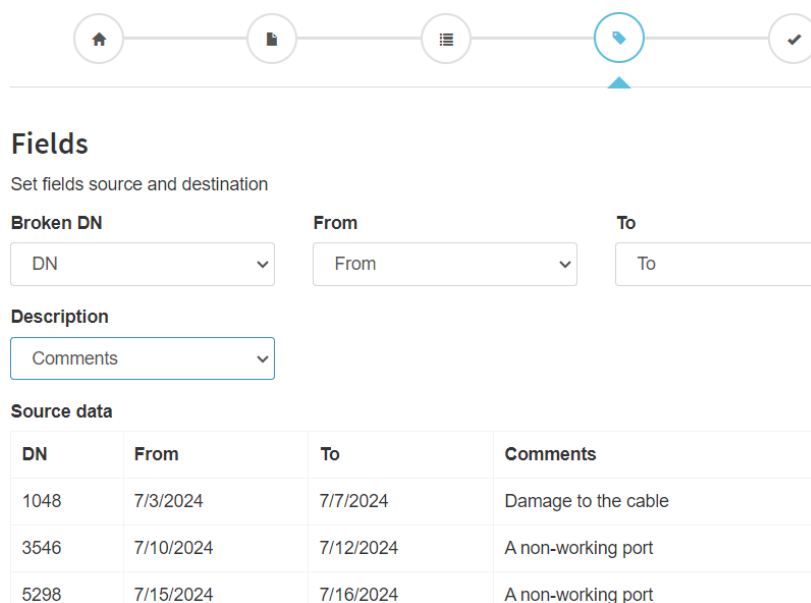


The screenshot shows the 'Source table' step of an import wizard. At the top, a progress bar has five icons: a home icon, a document icon, a list icon (which is highlighted with a blue circle and a blue arrow pointing to it), a magnifying glass icon, and a checkmark icon. Below the progress bar, the title 'Source table' is followed by the instruction 'Choose table name to import from'. Underneath, there is a section titled 'Available tables' with a dropdown menu currently showing 'Sheet 1'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Previous' (disabled) and 'Next' (active).

Figure 4.12.6.4

In the **Available table** list, select a sheet that contains information about damaged DNs.

Click **Next**. The import wizard will proceed to the next step that is shown in Figure 4.12.6.5.



The screenshot shows the 'Fields' step of the import wizard. The progress bar at the top has the fourth icon (a magnifying glass) highlighted with a blue circle and a blue arrow. Below the progress bar, the title 'Fields' is followed by the instruction 'Set fields source and destination'. There are three main sections: 'Broken DN' with a dropdown menu showing 'DN'; 'From' with a dropdown menu showing 'From'; and 'To' with a dropdown menu showing 'To'. Below these is a 'Description' section with a dropdown menu showing 'Comments'. At the bottom, there is a 'Source data' table with four columns: 'DN', 'From', 'To', and 'Comments'. The table contains three rows of data.

DN	From	To	Comments
1048	7/3/2024	7/7/2024	Damage to the cable
3546	7/10/2024	7/12/2024	A non-working port
5298	7/15/2024	7/16/2024	A non-working port

Figure 4.12.6.5

On this page, in the lists of the **Broken DNs**, **From**, **To**, and **Description**, you need to select the names of the columns that contain the relevant data. For example, in our case, in the **Broken DN** list, you should select the column with the name of **DN**.

The **Description** list is optional.

Click **Next**. The import wizard will proceed to the next step that is shown in Figure 4.12.6.6.



Configuration complete

Now you can add a list of damaged DNs into Tariscope

Caution! Date format not recognized. Enter the format for the date: **7/3/2024**

Date format

Format: yyyy - year, MM - month, dd - day, hh - hours, mm - minutes, ss - seconds

Example: yyyy/MM/dd - 2024/07/17, dd.MM.yyyy hh:mm:ss - 17.07.2024 06:13:55

Select a PBX to which the DNs belong

Description

Figure 4.12.6.6

In the **Date format** textbox, enter the format in which the dates are specified in the import file. In our case, it is dd.MM.yyyy.

In the **Select a PBX to which the DNs** list, select the desired value.

The **Description** field is optional. The data entered in it will be added only to each phone number that does not contain a comment in the import file.

Click the **Start Import** button. Information about damaged phone numbers will be imported. If you look at the Tariscope log, it will contain records of imported information.

4.12.7 Assigning a rate plan to subscribers

This feature may be relevant for users of the Tariscope Provider edition. It allows you to simultaneously set a rate plan for some customers (subscribers).

To select a few subscribers, click on the **Menu** button and turn on the **Multiselect** switch. Select the desired subscribers and click on the **Assign a rate plan** icon on the toolbar. The **Assign a rate plan** window appears as shown in Figure 4.12.7.1.

Select the desired rate plan in the **Rate plan** list.

In the **From date** calendar box, choose a date from which the rate plan is active. Click **Save**.

Assign a rate plan ×

The selected rate plan will be added to the history for all subscribers in this node.

Rate plan

Base ▼

From date

07/18/2024 📅

Save Cancel

Figure 4.12.7.1

4.12.8 Replacement of the current rate plan for all subscribers

This feature may be relevant for users of the Tariscope Provider edition.

If you need to set a new rate plan for all subscriber from the current date, on the **Subscribers** page, click on the **Replace the current rate plan** icon. The **Replace the current rate plan** window appears (Figure 4.12.8.1). In the **Rate plan** list, select a new rate plan and click on the **Save** button.

Replace the current rate plan ×

The current rate plan will be replaced with the selected one for all subscribers in this node. If the subscriber does not have a plan, then the selected one will be added to the history.

Rate plan

Пакет 1 IP ▼

Save Cancel

Figure 4.12.8.1

4.12.9 Replacement of the selected rate plan for all subscribers

This feature may be relevant for users of the Tariscope Provider edition.

If you want to replace a specific rate plan for all subscribers who have this plan on another plan, on the **Subscribers** page, click on the **Replace the selected rate plan** icon on the toolbar. The **Replace the selected rate plan** window appears (Figure 4.12.9.1).

In the **Rate plan to replace** list, select the plan which you want to replace for all subscribers which have the plan.

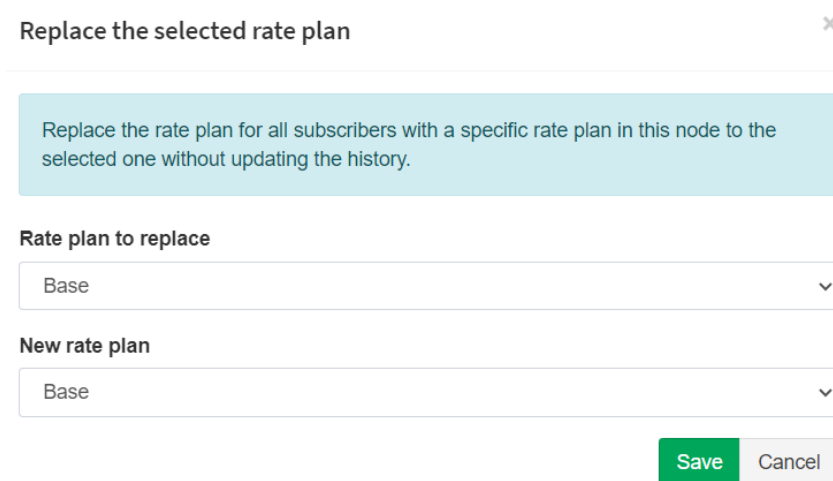


Figure 4.12.9.1

In the **New rata plan** list, select a plan.
Click **Save**.

4.12.10 Editing heads of group

This feature may be relevant for users of the Tariscope Enterprise edition.

Tariscope contains Tariscope Personal Area, which allows subscribers to receive information about their calls, use the corporate telephone directory, and more. If you wish allowing heads of departments to view call information of their subordinates in Tariscope Personal Area, you should set heads of subscribers' groups. To do this, on the **Subscribers** page, select the desired group. Click on the **Edit heads of group** icon on the toolbar. The **Edit heads of group** window appears (Figure 4.12.10.1).

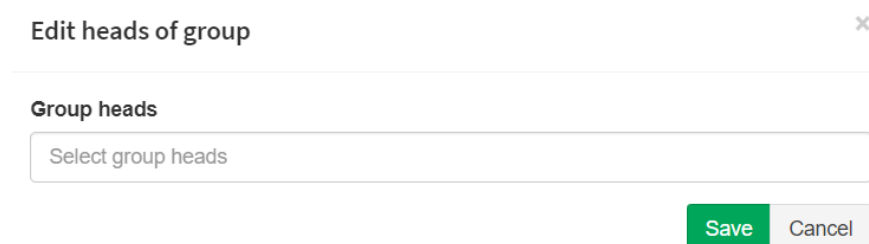


Figure 4.12.10.1

Click on the **Group heads** textbox. A list of all subscribers appears. Choose the desired subscriber.

To add the next head of the group, repeat this action.

4.12.11 Setting up public and non-public subscribers

This feature may be relevant for users of the Tariscope Enterprise edition.

Tariscopes contains Tariscopes Personal Area, which allows subscribers to receive information about their calls, use the corporate telephone directory, and more. You can configure which subscribers can be displayed in the corporate telephone directory and which cannot. This function refers to subscriber groups.

To enable displaying subscribers in the corporate telephone directory, select the desired subscribers' group and click on the **Make subscribers are public** icon on the toolbar. Confirm your action in the window that appears.

To disable displaying subscribers in the corporate telephone directory, select the desired subscribers' group and click on the **Make subscribers are not public** icon on the toolbar. Confirm your action in the window that appears.

4.13. Tariscopes Observer

The Tariscopes Observer service (or the Observer service) is used for collecting call information (CDR, SMDR, AMA, and others) from a telephone system and its initial processing.

The Observer is the link that connects the telephone system with the Tariscopes system. One Observer is designed to interact with one telephone system (PBX). Tariscopes has no limit on the number of Observers it can receive information from. Observer can be configured to receive CDR information from various types of data sources, which are mentioned below. The choice of data source type primarily depends on the type of telephone system from which the CDR data is received.

Observers can be located both on the same server where the Tariscopes system is located, and on a remote computer (server) that has a connection with the Tariscopes server via an IP network. Any Observer, local or remote, must have IP communication with the Tariscopes server (the TS.MAIN service) and the Microsoft SQL Server (hereinafter "SQL Server") on which the Tariscopes database is installed. When the Observer starts, it contacts the Tariscopes server, receives a database connection string from it, and then connects to the Tariscopes database. If you have a firewall or other security systems, you must configure them that Observer will have IP access to Tariscopes server (IP port: 8001) and SQL server (IP port: 1433, 1434).

Whether you are creating a local or remote Observer, you must create a profile for it on the Tariscopes server.

A profile of this service must be set individually for each telephone system. You can create a new profile in two ways:

- On the page of the specific telephone system settings (Figure 4.11.1), click on the **Create new profile here** link.
- In the Tariscopes menu, select the **Data collection/Observer → Observer management → the Add** icon on the toolbar.

In both cases a new menu item is created as a subitem of the **Data collection/Observer** item. But in the first case the name of the profile has the same

name as the telephone system, and in the second case you should specify the name. All other settings in both cases are the same.

To do any actions with the Tariscope Observers, select the **Observer management** item in the menu. The **Data Collection/Observer** page appears as shown in Figure 4.13.1.

Profile	Service status	Last CDR	Last call	Actual interval	Predicted interval
3CX	Offline	-	-	-	-
AlcatelOXE	Offline	-	-	-	-
CS1000	Offline	-	-	-	-
CUCM	Offline	-	-	-	-

Figure 4.13.1

The page contains the toolbar that includes the following icons:

- **Add.** The item contains a submenu with the following items:
 - **New Observer.** Allows you to create a new Observer profile.
 - **Import profile.** Allows you to import Observer profile parameters from a file.
- **Edit.** It is active only when you choose a profile. The item contains a submenu with the following items:
 - **Configuration.** Allows you to configure the selected profile,
 - **Rename.** Allows you to rename the selected profile.
 - **Observers' scripts.** Allows you to assign scripts to the specific events of the selected Observer.
- **Control.** It is active only when you choose a profile. The item contains a submenu with the following items:
 - **Start.** Allows you to start the selected Observer service.
 - **Stop.** Allows you to stop the selected Observer service.
- **Service log.** It displays the service log of the selected profile.
- **Delete.** Allows you to delete the selected Observer profile.
- **Start all.** Starts all Observer services.
- **Stop all.** Stops all Observer services.
- **Remote Observers.** The Tariscope Observer services can work on the remote computer. This icon allows you to refresh the remote services.
- **Export of the table.** Allows you to export Observers table into the external file.
- **Settings column visibility.** Allows you to set columns that will be displayed in the Observers table.

To add a new Observer profile, click on the **Add** button on the toolbar. In the appeared menu, choose the **New Observer** item. In the **New Observer** window, enter a name of the Observer profile. Click **Save**. The **Successfully** window appears where click on the **Settings** button. The Observer configuration page is displayed (Figure 4.13.2).

Tariscope Observer configuration (CUCM) Home > Observers management >

General

Equipment: **not selected**. Click [here](#) to select.

Data source

Folder/file

CDR storage

Storage of processed CDRs: C:\ProgramData\Tariscope

Creation period: Every month

Advanced features

Log level: Debug

Remote observers: ☐

Save **Cancel**

Figure 4.13.2

The same page appears if you select the profile row in the Observer table (Figure 4.13.1) and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar.

If the **Equipment** position contains '*not selected*', click on the '**here**' link. The **Equipment selection** window appears. Turn on the switch near the required telephone system and click on the **Select** button.

The **Data source** list contains a list of the available sources from which Observer can get CDR. There are the following options:

- **Folder/file.** The data is contained in a file (files) that may be in a local or network folder.
- **FTP Client.** The Observer service works with telephone system as FTP client.
- **FTP Server.** The Observer service works with telephone system as FTP server.
- **Microsoft Lync.** The Observer service collects CDR from Microsoft Lync.
- **MS SQL Server database.** The Observer service gets the data from Microsoft SQL Server database.
- **MySQL database.** Tariscope gets the data from MySQL database.
- **Rlogin client.** The Observer service works as Rlogin client to collect CDR.
- **Serial port.** The service gets CDR through a serial port.
- **SFTP client.** The Observer service works with telephone system as SFTP client.
- **SFTP server.** The Observer service works with telephone system as SFTP server.
- **SSH client.** The Observer service works with telephone system as SSH client.
- **TCP client.** The Observer service works with telephone system as TCP client.
- **TCP/IP server.** The Observer service works with telephone system as TCP server.

- **UDP Server.** The Observer service works with telephone system as a UDP server.
- **Asterisk AMI.** Observer works with Asterisk using Asterisk Manager Interface (AMI).
- **Alcatel OXO.** Observer collects CDR from Alcatel-Lucent OmniPCX Office (Alcatel-Lucent OXO) using Web services.
- **Radius accounting server.** Observer works as Radius accounting server.

Select the desired data source. For example, if your telephone system sends CDR as the FTP client, you should choose the FTP server in the **Data source** list.

You should configure the data source settings. To do this, click on the **Data source configuration** button. The **Data source configuration** window appears. It is specific for each data source. Each window is described in the following sections.

In the **Storage of processed CDRs** textbox, type a path to folder where the CDR source files will be stored.

In the **Creation period** list, select the period when Tariscope will automatically create a new file to store the original call information. There are options:

- **Single file.** All data are written into a single file.
- **Every day.**
- **Every week.**
- **Every month.**
- **Every year.**
- **Don't create.** Initial CDR data are not saved.

The choice of option depends on the number of calls per day, your requirements to archive data, the free space on the drive, and others. ***We recommend keeping the original CDR data,*** because it can be useful when you want to reprocess the data.

In the **Log level** list of the configuration page (Figure 4.13.2), you can choose the Observer logging level. There are following options, where each following option increases logging level:

- **Status,**
- **Critical error,**
- **Error,**
- **Warning,**
- **Information,**
- **Advice,**
- **Debug.**

The log is needed to identify the causes of malfunction of Tariscope Observer. If you using the log have not identified the cause of an incorrect operation of the service, send the log to the technical support service of SoftPI.

To view a log, in the Tariscope menu, select **Data Collection/Observer** → Observer profile → **Service log**.

To download the log, click on the **Download log** icon on the toolbar.

Also you can find the desired log file in the folder: **...\ProgramData\Tariscopes\Logs\Observers**

If you create the Observer profile for the remote Observer, turn on the **Remote Observers** switch.

To keep the Observer configuration, click **Save** (Figure 4.13.2).

Additional settings for remote Observer

Before making settings on a remote server, you should:

- Perform the settings indicated above on the Tariscopes server.
- If a firewall is running on the Tariscopes server, add rules that will allow access to the IP ports: 8001 (Tariscopes server is running on it), 1433, 1434 (SQL server ports).
- Verify that the server where Tariscopes was installed is reachable over the network from the remote server where Remote Observer is installed.

Install Tariscopes on the remote server (computer).

When performing the installation for Windows, in the **Tariscopes components** stage (Figure 1.1.5 in the article at the link above), select the **Observer Server**. By default, the installation is performed in the folder:

C:\Program Files (x86)\SoftPI\Tariscopes

To run a remote Observer, you must know:

- IP address of the server where the Tariscopes server is installed. For example, the IP address of the Tariscopes server is **10.10.0.148**.
- The name of the profile that was created there specifically for this Observer. In our example, it is: **CUCM**.

Open **Command Prompt** with Windows administrator rights. Run the following commands there.

Go to the software folders. If you installed to the default folder, this will be the command:

cd C:\Program files (x86)\SoftPI\Tariscopes\Microservices

Next, start the remote Observer, specify the name of the profile (the **name** parameter) and the URL of the Tariscopes server (the **main** parameter) as its parameters. An example of such a command is given below:

.\Tariscopes.Observer.exe /name=CUCM /main="<http://10.10.0.148:8001>"

In this example, the name of the profile is CUCM and the URL of the Tariscopes server is <http://10.10.0.148:8001>, where 10.10.0.148 is the IP address of the server and 8001 is the IP port on which the server is running.

An example of such data entry is shown in Figure 4.13.3.

```
Microsoft Windows [Version 10.0.19044.2728]
(c) Корпорация Майкрософт (Microsoft Corporation). Все права защищены.

C:\WINDOWS\system32>cd C:\Program Files (x86)\SoftPI\Tariscopes\Microservices

C:\Program Files (x86)\SoftPI\Tariscopes\Microservices>.\Tariscopes.Observer.exe /name=CUCM /main="http://10.10.0.148:8001/"
info: Microsoft.Hosting.Lifetime[0]
      Now listening on: http://[::1]:57937
info: Microsoft.Hosting.Lifetime[0]
      Application started. Press Ctrl+C to shut down.
info: Microsoft.Hosting.Lifetime[0]
      Hosting environment: Production
info: Microsoft.Hosting.Lifetime[0]
      Content root path: C:\Program Files (x86)\SoftPI\Tariscopes\Microservices
```

Figure 4.13.3

If all the settings are made correctly and the network provides access from the remote Observer to the Tariscopes server, then the Observer will be connected to Tariscopes and SQL Server.

You can check the result of connecting Observer in its log. Observer logs, both local and remote, are kept in the **C:\ProgramData\Tariscopes\Logs\Observer** folder on the Tariscopes server or on the remote server, respectively. The log is named **[Profile Name].log**. For our example, this will be the file: *CUCM.log*

This log is generated only after the remote Observer has successfully connected to the Tariscopes server. If there is no log, it means that the connection failed.

An example of the log is shown in Figure 4.13.4

```
19.03.2023 16:21:34: =====
19.03.2023 16:21:34: =====
19.03.2023 16:21:34: Tariscopes observer is started with profile name - CUCM
19.03.2023 16:21:34: OS: Windows
19.03.2023 16:21:34: OS user: COMP-112017\vvp
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Observer registered
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Connection string received
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Observer configuration file not found
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Try to load remote configuration
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Observer configuration loaded
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Log level: Error
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Subscribe to main server requests.
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Parser type: Cisco CallManager
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Database connection successful
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Try to initialize datasource: File
19.03.2023 16:21:35: Try to connect to datasource
```

Figure 4.13.4

You can also check the connection of the remote Observer to Tariscopes in Tariscopes on the Observers page (Figure 4.13.5). As you can see in the figure, the **Service status** column displays the value **Online**.

You must leave the Command Prompt window open with the Remote Observer running. Closing the Command Prompt will terminate Observer. And to restart it, you will need to load the Command Prompt again and repeat the above commands.

Profile	Service status	Last CDR	Last call	Actual interval	Predicted interval
! CUCM	Online	-	-	-	-

Figure 4.13.5

To create other remote Observers, you need to repeat all the above actions: create a profile in Tariscope, launch a remote Observer with the appropriate profile name.

You can run remote Tariscope Observers as Windows services. For this, you can use, for example, the third-party program: **nssm** (<https://nssm.cc/>).

To create a remote Observer service, run the nssm program with the following command:

nssm install TS.Observer,

where TS.Observer is the name of the service being created. If you create multiple services, they must have different names.

As a result of executing the command, the window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.6.

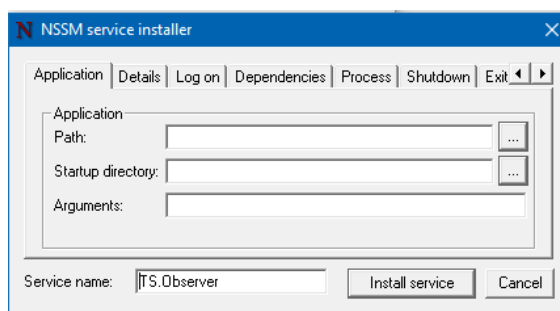


Figure 4.13.6

In the **Path** box, enter the path to the Observer file:

C:\Program files (x86)\SoftPI\Tariscope\Microservices\Tariscope.Observer.exe

In the **Arguments** box, enter the Observer parameters: the name of the profile and the URL of the Tariscope server. For our example it will be:

/name=CUCM /main=<http://10.10.0.148:8001>

Click **Install service**.

A corresponding Windows service will be created, which must be started from the Windows Services window (Figure 4.13.7).

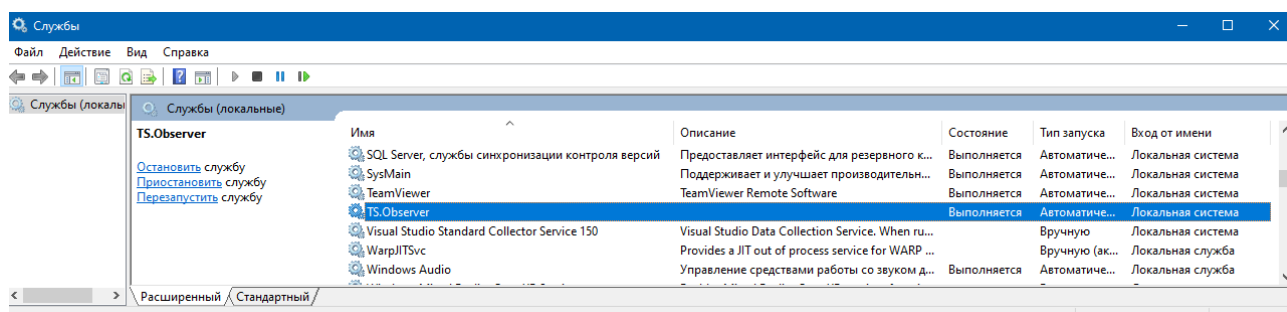


Figure 4.13.7

Transferring Observer settings

If you used Tariscope on another server and want to transfer it to another server, you can export the Observer settings on the old server and import them on a new server. To import the Observer settings, open the **Data Collection/Observer** page and click on the **Add** icon → **Import profile**. In the appeared window, select the file that contains the Observer settings.

To export a profile, select the desired profile on the **Data Collection/Observer** page and click on the **Export profile** icon.

Observer settings for executing a script

Tariscope Observer can start a script on the specific event in Tariscope. The script can execute any actions, for example, to additionally process CDR data, send an email, interact with the telephone system, and others. To use this ability, select the row with the desired profile in the Observer table and click on the **Edit** icon on the toolbar, then select the **Observers' scripts** item in the menu. The **Observers' scripts** page appears. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.13.8.

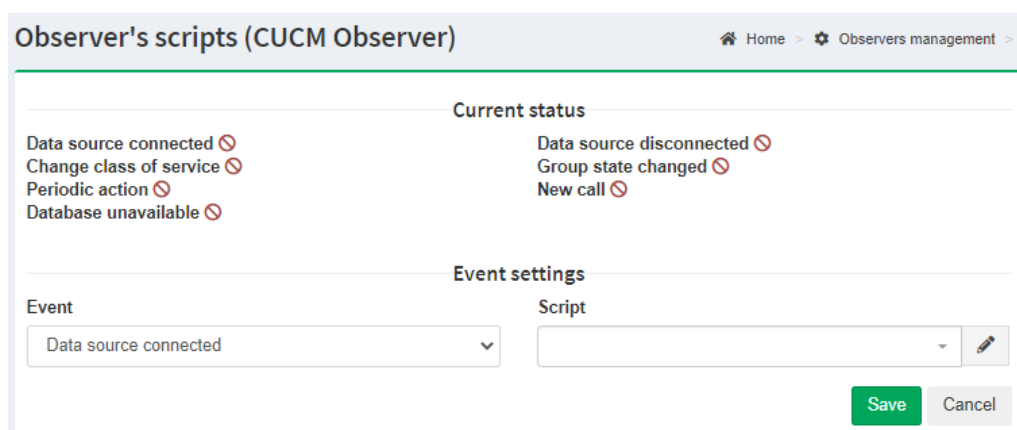


Figure 4.13.8

The page contains a list of events for which you can associate an execution of a specific script.

There are following possible events:

- **Data source connected.** This event means that there is a connection to the telephone system. This event can be helpful when the **Data source disconnected**

event occurred. Tracking such events, you can always know about connecting Tariscope Observer to the telephone system.

- **Data source disconnected.** The event means that Tariscope Observer was disconnected from the telephone system. This event can lead to stop receiving CDR data, and respectively, to the loss of information about the calls made during this period, while the port is closed. Use this event in conjunction with the **Data source connected** event. Tracking these events, you can always know about connecting Tariscope Observer to the telephone system.
- **Change class of service.** This event is relevant only for the Tariscope licenses with the restriction feature. It is used to change phone port parameters of a subscriber, channel, line, or route using the script. The script can change, for example, class of service, or disable, enable subscriber's port, etc.
- **Group state changed.** This event is relevant only for the Tariscope licenses with the restriction feature. It is used to change phone port parameters of a subscriber group. The script can change, for example, class of service for the group of subscribers, or disable, enable subscribers' ports, etc.
- **Periodic action.** This event is intended to periodically execute a script. When you select this event, the **Interval** box appears, where you must set the interval in milliseconds after which the script will be executed. The default value is 60000 (60 seconds).
- **New call.** This event occurs when information about a new call was processed. It can be used, for example, to perform certain actions, such as sending e-mails when the call cost is more than a specific value, a call duration is more than a certain duration, the call was made to a specific phone numbers, etc.
- **Database unavailable.** This event occurs when Tariscope gets the database connection error.

To bind an event to a specific script, select the desired event from the **Event** list and select the script from the **Script** list. By default, the list includes scripts from the Tariscope installation. By default, the scripts are stored in the folder: ...\\ProgramData\\Tariscope\\ObserverScripts

Tariscope allows you to edit a script. To do this, select the desired script from the **Script** list and click on the **Edit** button located on the right from the list. The **Edit** window appears where you can make changes. After changes, click **Close**.

You can create your own script and use it with any event.

Additional features of the Data Collection/Observer page

There are two more icons on the toolbar:

Setting columns visibility. The icon allows you to enable or disable the display of individual columns.

Export of the table. Allows you to export the table into the external file of the following formats: HTML, Excel, CSV, PDF.

4.13.1. Folder and file

If you select the **Folder/file** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.1.1.

In the **Folder** box, type the path to a folder which the Tariscope Observer service will scan to collect CDR. For example: c:\CDR

In the **File mask** box, type a pattern to select files from the folder. For example, if you wish to choose only files with CDR extension, type: *.cdr
By default, the * pattern is set. It means that Tariscope Observer will process all files from the folder.

Data source configuration

Source CDR folder
CDR

File mask
*

Last date
1/1/2023 12:00:00 AM

Interval (template - hh:mm:ss, max value - 23:59:59)
00:10:00

☐ Scan subfolders

☐ Remember the last files positions (Files: 0)

☐ Add CR to the end of each file

☐ Minimize file lock time

☐ Delete file after processing

☐ Stream file attributes to parser

Done Cancel

Figure 4.13.1.1

In the **Last date** calendar box, select the date and time from which the scan of the folders is started. The date and time of the last scan will be displayed in the calendar list when the service is working.

In the **Interval** box, specify the scan period. The value in the box is specified in the following format: hh:mm:ss, where hh = hours, mm = minutes, ss = seconds.

If the selected folder contains subfolders and it is required to scan them, turn on the **Scan subfolders** switch.

In case when other programs can have access to files that are handled by Tariscope, to avoid a long absence of access to these files, turn on the **Minimize file lock time** switch.

If the processed data is taken from a file in which the telephone system constantly adds information, turn on the **Remember the last files positions** switch.

If you wish to delete the files from the folder after their processing, turn on the **Delete file after processing** switch.

Because Tariscope processes only file rows that contain CR at the row end and some PBXs do not add CR to the end of file, to process the last row of such file, turn on the **Add CR to the end of each file** switch.

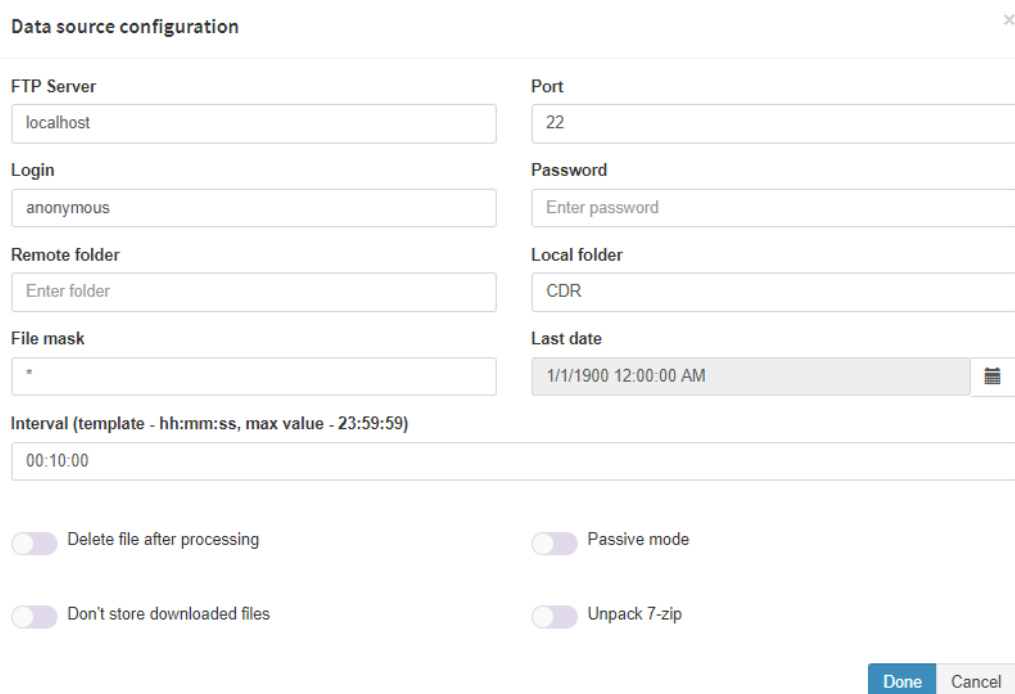
When the CDR format does not contain information about the year of the calls, turn on the **Steam file attributes to parser** switch. In this case the information about year will get from attributes of the processing file.

Click on the **Done** button to save settings.

4.13.2. FTP client

If you select the **FTP Client** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.1.2.

In the **FTP Server** box, type a domain name or IP address of the FTP server from which Tariscope Observer will receive files. The default name is 'localhost'.



The screenshot shows a 'Data source configuration' window with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window contains several input fields and toggle switches. On the left side, there are fields for 'FTP Server' (containing 'localhost'), 'Login' (containing 'anonymous'), 'Remote folder' (with a placeholder 'Enter folder'), 'File mask' (containing '*'), and 'Interval (template - hh:mm:ss, max value - 23:59:59)' (containing '00:10:00'). On the right side, there are fields for 'Port' (containing '22'), 'Password' (with a placeholder 'Enter password'), 'Local folder' (containing 'CDR'), and 'Last date' (showing a calendar icon and the date '1/1/1900 12:00:00 AM'). At the bottom, there are four toggle switches: 'Delete file after processing', 'Passive mode', 'Don't store downloaded files', and 'Unpack 7-zip'. All these toggles are currently turned off. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Done' and 'Cancel'.

Figure 4.13.2.1

In the **Port** box, type IP port of the FTP server. The default, the value is 22.

In the **Login** box, type a name, and in the **Password** box, type a password with which Tariscope Observer will be connected to the FTP server.

In the **Remote folder** box, type a path to the folder of the FTP server where CDR files are located.

In the **Local folder** box, specify a path to the folder where the original files received from the FTP server will be stored.

If necessary, in the **File mask** box, specify a template to select the required files in the folder. The default pattern is "*", which provides a choice of all the files in the folder.

In the **Last Date** calendar list, select a date from which the scan of folder is started.

In the **Interval** box, specify the scan period. The value in the box is specified in the following format: hh:mm:ss, where hh = hours, mm = minutes, ss = seconds.

If you want to delete files on the FTP server after downloading files, turn on the **Delete files after processing** switch.

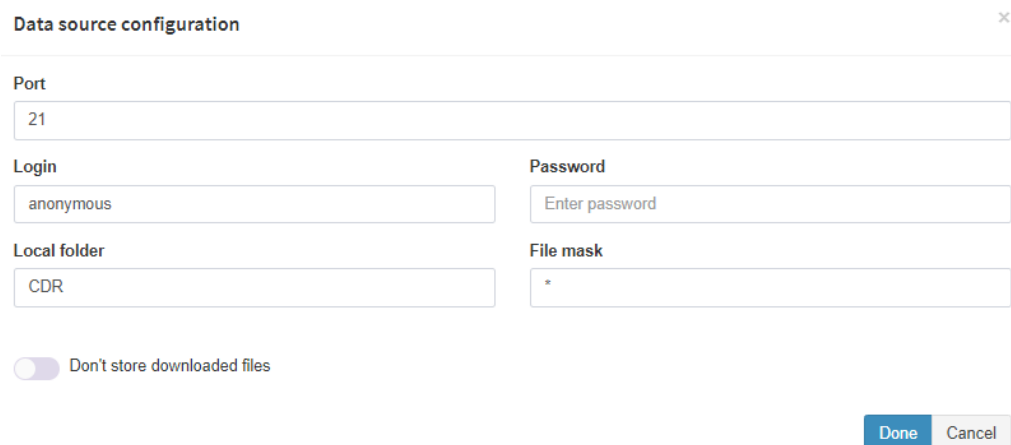
If you want the FTP client works in the passive mode, turn on the **Passive mode** switch.

If there is no need to store the downloaded files in the folder after their processing, turn on the **Don't store downloaded files** switch.

If the files on the FTP server are stored as 7-zip archives, that is applied in the Alcatel-Lucent OmniPCX Enterprise, turn on the **Unpack 7-zip** switch.

4.13.3. FTP server

If you select the **FTP Server** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.3.1



The image shows a 'Data source configuration' window with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains several input fields: 'Port' with the value '21', 'Login' with the value 'anonymous', 'Password' with the placeholder 'Enter password', 'Local folder' with the value 'CDR', and 'File mask' with the value '*'. At the bottom left, there is a toggle switch labeled 'Don't store downloaded files' which is currently turned off. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Done' and 'Cancel'.

Figure 4.13.3.1

In the **Port** box, type an IP port of the FTP server to which FTP client of telephone system will be connected. By default: 21.

In the **Login** box, type a name, and in the **Password** box, type a password with which the FTP client of telephone system will be connected to the FTP server.

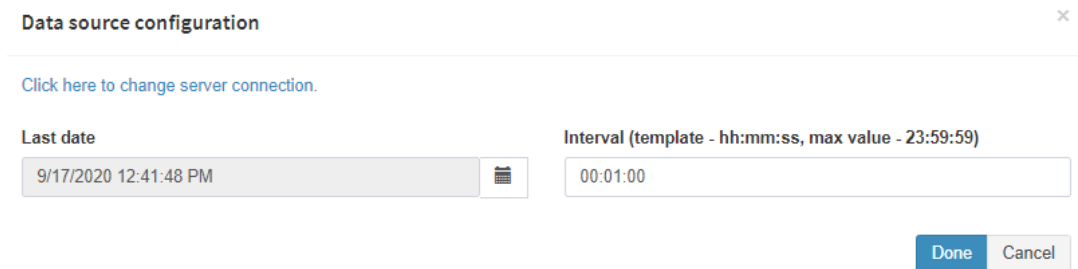
In the **Local folder** box, type the path to a folder where the FTP client will record CDR files.

If necessary, in the **File mask** box, specify a template to select the required files by Tariscope Observer. The default pattern is "*", which provides a choice of all the files in the folder.

If there is no need to store the downloaded files in the folder after their processing specified, turn on the **Don't store downloaded files** switch.

4.13.4. Microsoft Lync

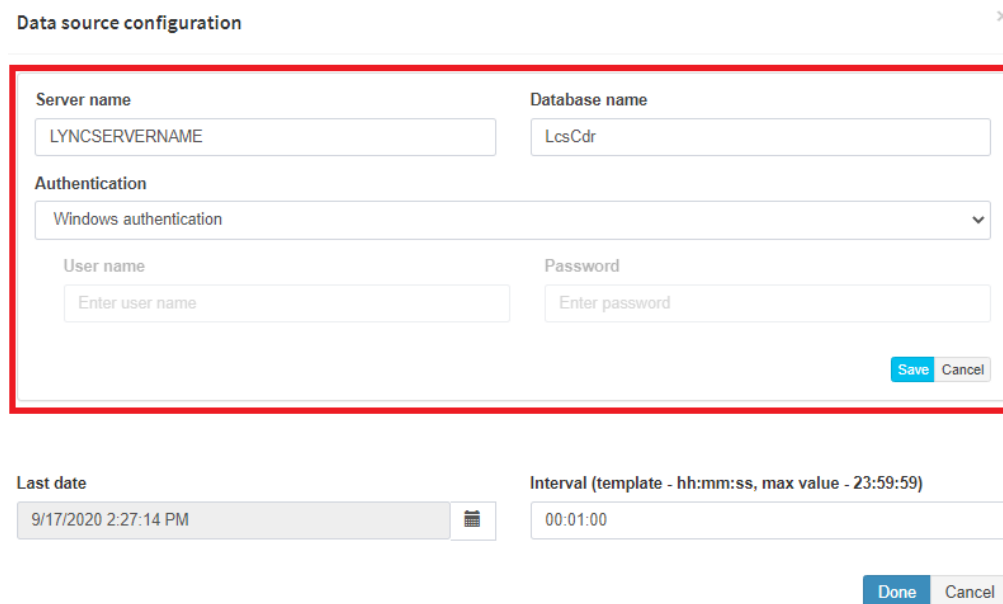
If you select the **Microsoft Lync** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.4.1.



The screenshot shows the 'Data source configuration' window. At the top, there is a title bar with the text 'Data source configuration' and a close button. Below the title bar, there is a link that says 'Click here to change server connection.' In the center, there are two input fields: 'Last date' with a calendar icon and a value of '9/17/2020 12:41:48 PM', and 'Interval (template - hh:mm:ss, max value - 23:59:59)' with a value of '00:01:00'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Done' and 'Cancel'.

Figure 4.13.4.1

To set the connection parameters to Microsoft Lync, click on the **Click here to change the server connection** link. On the window some additional boxes appear as shown in Figure 4.13.4.2.



The screenshot shows the 'Data source configuration' window with additional fields. A red rectangle highlights the central area containing: 'Server name' with a text box containing 'LYNCSEVERNAME'; 'Database name' with a text box containing 'LcsCdr'; 'Authentication' with a dropdown menu showing 'Windows authentication'; 'User name' with a text box containing 'Enter user name'; and 'Password' with a text box containing 'Enter password'. At the bottom right of this highlighted area are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons. Below the highlighted area, there are the same 'Last date' and 'Interval' fields as in Figure 4.13.4.1, and 'Done' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Figure 4.13.4.2

Type the server's name in the **Server name** box.

In the **Database name** box, change the Lync database name if you Lync use another database.

In the **Authentication** list, select the authentication type. There are two options:

- Windows authentication.
- SQL Server authentication.

If you select the first option, you do not need to do other actions. In the case you select the second option, you should type the username and password which are used to connect to Microsoft Lync.

Click **Save**. Tariscope will try to connect to Microsoft Lync.

In the **Last date** calendar box, type a date from which Tariscope Observer will start to collect CDR from Microsoft Lync.

In the **Interval** box, set the interval time through which Tariscope Observer will be connected to the Microsoft Lync for checking new CDR data. The value in the box is specified in the following format: hh:mm:ss, where hh = hours, mm = minutes, ss = seconds.

4.13.5. MS SQL Server database

If you select the **MS SQL Server database** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.5.1.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Data source configuration" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a link: "Click here to change server connection." The main area contains several fields and dropdown menus:

- Presets:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Custom".
- Table name:** A text input field containing "cdr".
- Interval (template - hh:mm:ss, max value - 23:59:59):** A text input field containing "00:10:00".
- ID field name:** A text input field containing "uniqueid".
- ID field type:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Integer".
- Date field name:** A text input field containing "Enter date field name".
- Date field type:** A dropdown menu currently showing "DateTime".
- Last ID:** A text input field containing "Enter last ID".
- Last date:** A date and time picker showing "1/1/2000 12:00:00 AM".

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Done" (blue) and "Cancel" (gray).

Figure 4.13.5.1

Now this setting is applied only to receive the CDR data from Cisco Unified CallManager version 4.0 (herein "CUCM v4") or Telesystems Oktell.

The **Preset** list allows to select a preset for telephone system. Now the list contains the following options:

- **Custom,**
- **Cisco CallManager 4,**
- **Telesystems Oktell.**

The **Custom** option requires from the Tariscope administrator to manually set all parameters.

If you need to setup Tariscope Observer to working with CUCM v4,:

- select the **Cisco CallManager 4** item,
- click on the **Click here to change server connection** link,

- in the appeared additional boxes, select the required type of authentication. If you use the SQL Server Authentication, type a username and password in the **User name** and **Password** boxes, and click **Save**.

On this the configuration of parameters for CUCM v4 is finished.

You need execute the same actions, if you select the **Telesystems Oktell** item in the **Preset** list.

For the **Custom** option, click on the **Click here to change server connection** link. In the appeared additional boxes, select the required type of authentication and setup parameters.

In the **Table name** box, type a name of the table with CDR data.

In the **ID field name** box, type a name of the field used in the table as a unique identifier.

In the **ID field type** list, select the ID field type. By default, it is Guid.

In the **Data field name** box, type a name of the date field in the table of calls stored in the MS SQL server.

In the **Data field type** list, select the data field type.

If necessary, in the **Last ID** box, type an identifier of record from which will be read the following table entries.

In the **Interval** box, set the interval time. The value in the box is specified in the following format: hh:mm:ss, where hh = hours, mm = minutes, ss = seconds.

In the **Last Date** calendar box, select the time and date from which the data will be processed.

4.13.6. MySQL database

If you select the **MySQL database** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.6.1.

Data source configuration

[Click here to change the server connection.](#)

Table name: cdr

ID field name: uniqueid

Date field name: Enter date field name

Date of last ID: 1/1/1900 12:00:00 AM

From date: 1/1/1900 12:00:00 AM

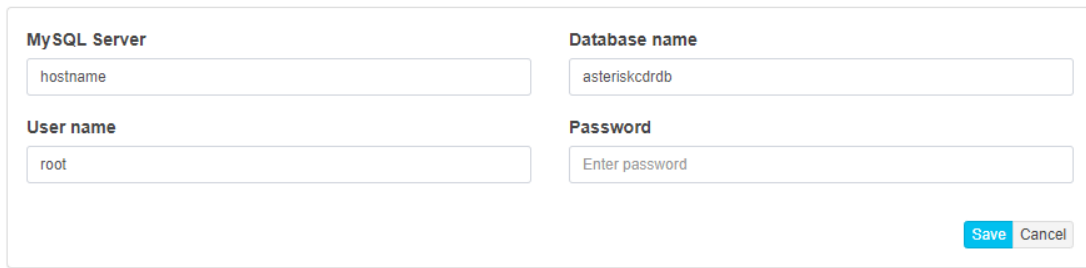
Interval (template - hh:mm:ss, max value - 23:59:59): 00:10:00

Done Cancel

Figure 4.13.6.1

Now this setting is applied only to receive the CDR data from Asterisk.

Click on the **Click here to change the server connection** link. The **Data source configuration** window will expand. The new part of window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.6.2.



The screenshot shows a configuration window with four input fields arranged in a 2x2 grid. The top-left field is labeled 'MySQL Server' and contains the text 'hostname'. The top-right field is labeled 'Database name' and contains the text 'asteriskcdrdb'. The bottom-left field is labeled 'User name' and contains the text 'root'. The bottom-right field is labeled 'Password' and contains the text 'Enter password'. At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: 'Save' (highlighted in blue) and 'Cancel' (greyed out).

Figure 4.13.6.2

In the **MySQL Server** box, type a name of MySQL Server or its IP address to which the Tariscope Observer service will be connected.

In the **Database name** box, type the database name. For Asterisk it is *asteriskcdrdb*.

In the **User** and **Password** boxes, type a username and password which are used to connect to MySQL Server.

Click **Save**. The additional part of the window will be hidden.

In the **Table name** box, type the table name with CDR data. For Asterisk it is *cdr*.

In the **ID Field name** box, type a name of the field used in the table as a unique identifier. Use the *uniqueid* name for Asterisk.

In the **Date Field name** box, type a name of the date field in the table of calls stored in the MySQL database. It is *calldate* for Asterisk.

In the **Date of last ID** calendar box, the appropriate date and time will be displayed.

In the **From date** calendar box, select the time and date from which the data will be taken in handling.

In the **Interval** box, set the interval time through that Tariscope Observer will be connected to MySQL server to check new CDR. The default value is 600 seconds: 00:10:00

Click **Done** to keep settings.

4.13.7. Rlogin client

If you select the **Rlogin client** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.7.1.

Data source configuration	
Server localhost	Port 513
Login admin	Password Enter password
Login request ogin	Password request assword
Done Cancel	

Figure 4.13.7.1

In the **Server** box, leave the value of 'localhost' if Tariscope was installed on the same computer where PBX works. Otherwise, type IP address of PBX.

In the **Port** box, type IP port number of a Rlogin Server of PBX. By default: 513.

In the **Login** and **Password** boxes, type a username and password which are used to connect to Rlogin Server of PBX.

If necessary, specify the values in the **Login request** and **Password request** boxes.

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.8. Serial port

If you select the **Serial port** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.8.1.

Data source configuration	
Port COM1	Baud rate 9600
Data bits 8	Parity None
Stop bits 1	Handshake None
☐ Discard NULLs	
Done Cancel	

Figure 4.13.8.1

In the **Port** list, enter a port number through which the Tariscope Observer service will collect CDR data.

In the following lists, specify parameters of the serial port which must correspond to PBX parameters:

- **Baud rate,**
- **Data bits,**

- **Parity,**
- **Stop bit,**
- **Handshake.**

If CDR format contains null characters, turn on the **Discard nulls** switch.
Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.9. SFTP client

If you select the **SFTP client** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.9.1.

The screenshot shows the 'Data source configuration' window for an SFTP client. It features two columns of input fields. The left column includes 'SFTP Server' (localhost), 'Login' (anonymous), 'Remote folder' (Enter folder), 'File mask' (*), and 'Interval (template - hh:mm:ss, max value - 23:59:59)' (00:10:00). The right column includes 'Port' (22), 'Password' (Enter password), 'Local folder' (CDR), 'Last date' (1/1/1900 12:00:00 AM), and 'Authentication method' (Password authentication). At the bottom, there are three toggle switches: 'Delete file after processing', 'Don't store downloaded files', and 'Unpack 7-zip'. The 'Done' and 'Cancel' buttons are located at the bottom right.

Figure 4.13.9.1

In the **SFTP Server** box, type a domain name or IP address of the SFTP server from which Tariscope Observer will receive files. The default name: localhost.

In the **Port** box, type an IP port which the SFTP server uses.

In the **Login** box, type a name, and in the **Password** box, type a password with which Tariscope Observer will be connected to the SFTP server.

In the **Remote path** box, type a path to a folder of the SFTP server where CDR files are located.

In the **Local folder** box, specify a path to the folder where the original files received from the SFTP server will be stored on the Tariscope server.

If necessary, in the **File mask** box, specify a template to select the required files in the remote folder. The default pattern is "*", which provides a choice of all the files in the folder.

In the **Last date** calendar list, select a date from which the scan of folder is started.

In the **Interval** box, set a period through which Tariscope Observer will be connected to the SFTP server for checking for new CDR files. The default value is 00:10:00. This is 600 seconds.

In the **Authentication method** list, select the required method. There are two options:

- **Password authentication.**
- **Keyboard or password authentication.**

If you want to delete files on the SFTP server after downloading them, turn on the **Delete files after processing** switch.

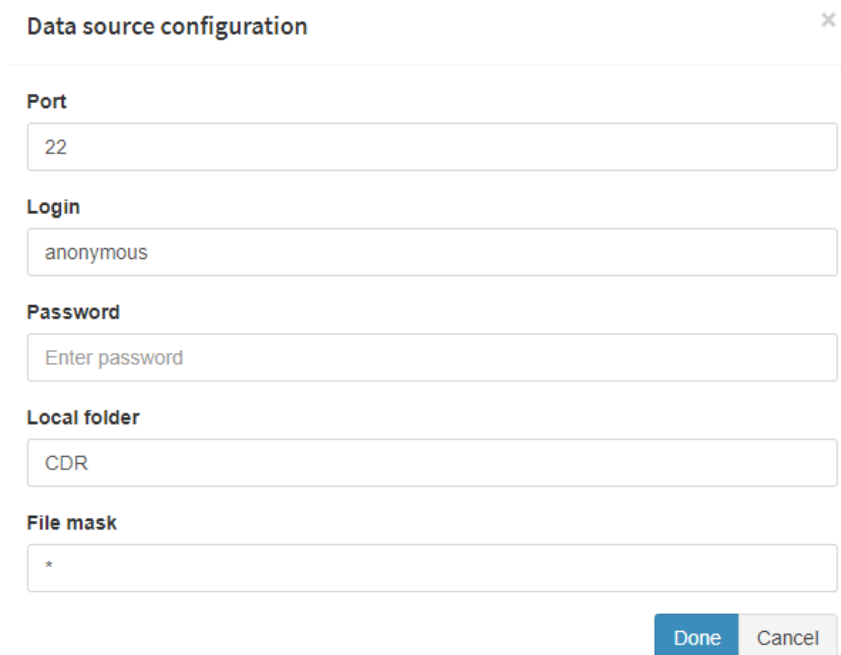
If there is no need to store the downloaded files in the folder specified in the **Local folder** box, turn on the **Don't store the downloaded files** switch.

If CDR data were archived using 7-zip, turn on the **Unpack 7-zip** switch.

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.10. SFTP server

If you select the **SFTP server** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.10.1.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Data source configuration" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window contains several input fields:

- Port:** A text box containing the value "22".
- Login:** A text box containing the value "anonymous".
- Password:** A text box with the placeholder text "Enter password".
- Local folder:** A text box containing the value "CDR".
- File mask:** A text box containing the value "*".

At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: "Done" (in blue) and "Cancel" (in grey).

Figure 4.13.10.1

In the **Port** box, type IP port of the SFTP server to which the SFTP client of telephone system will be connected. By default: 22.

In the **Login** box, type a name, and in the **Password** box, type a password with which the SFTP client of telephone system will be connected to the SFTP server.

In the **Local folder** box, type the path to a folder where the SFTP client will write CDR files.

If necessary, in the **File mask** box, specify a template to select the required files by Tariscope Observer. The default pattern is "*". That provides a choice of all the files in the folder.

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.11. SSH client

If you select the **SSH client** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.11.1.

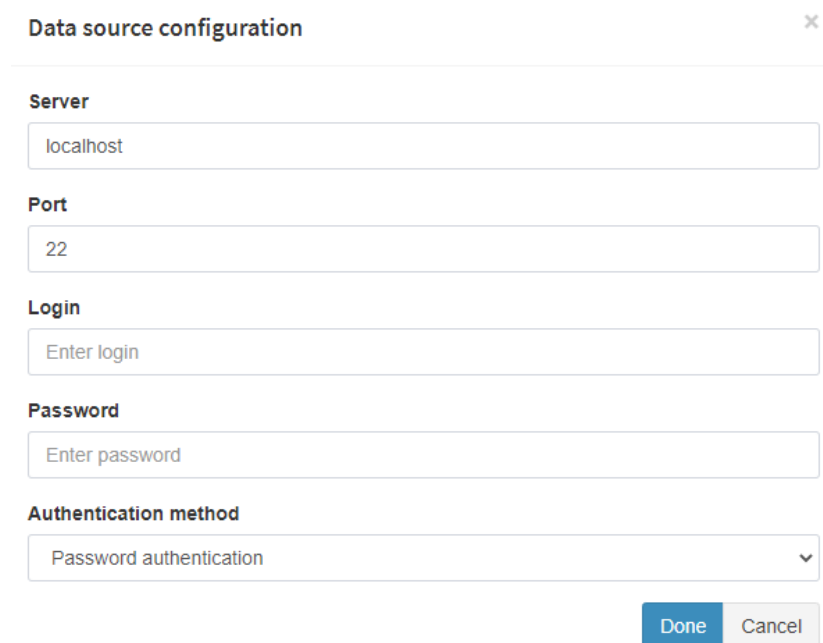
In the **Server** box, leave the value of 'localhost' if Tariscope was installed on the same computer where your telephone system works. Otherwise, type IP address of PBX.

In the **Port** box, type IP port number of SSH Server of the telephone system. By default: 22.

In the **Login** and **Password** boxes, type a username and password which are used to connect to SSH Server of the telephone system.

In the **Authentication method** list, select the required method. There are two options:

- **Password authentication.**
- **Keyboard or password authentication.**



The screenshot shows a 'Data source configuration' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). The dialog contains the following fields:

- Server:** A text input field containing 'localhost'.
- Port:** A text input field containing '22'.
- Login:** A text input field containing 'Enter login'.
- Password:** A text input field containing 'Enter password'.
- Authentication method:** A dropdown menu with 'Password authentication' selected.

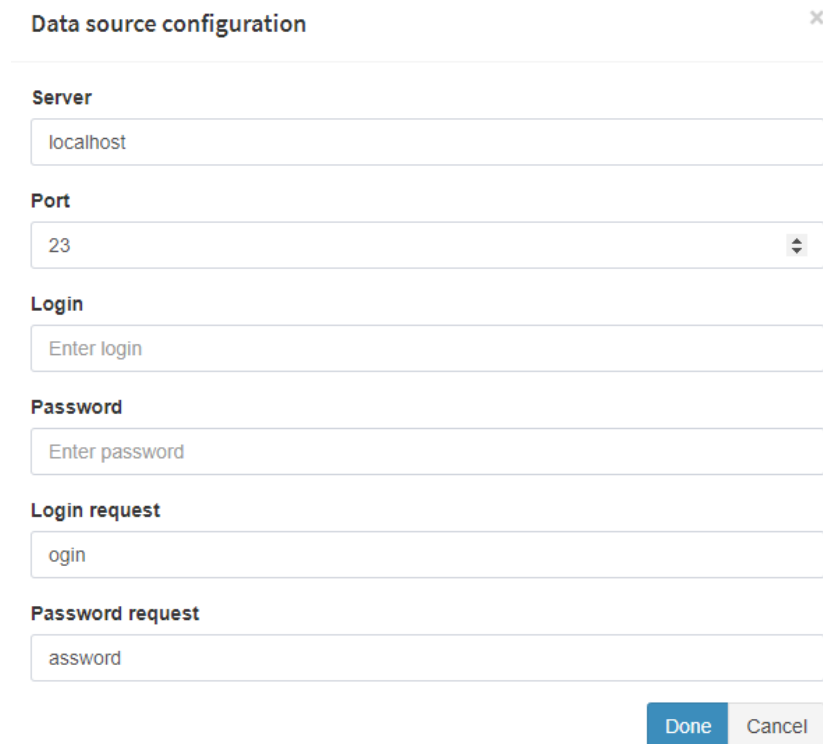
At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'Done' (blue) and 'Cancel' (gray).

Figure 4.13.11.1

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.12. TCP client

If you select the **TCP/IP client** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.12.1.



The image shows a 'Data source configuration' window with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window contains several input fields with labels above them: 'Server' with the value 'localhost', 'Port' with the value '23' and a dropdown arrow, 'Login' with the placeholder 'Enter login', 'Password' with the placeholder 'Enter password', 'Login request' with the value 'ogin', and 'Password request' with the value 'assword'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Done' (blue) and 'Cancel' (grey).

Figure 4.13.12.1

In the **Server** box, leave the value of 'localhost' if Tariscope was installed on the same computer where your telephone system works. Otherwise, type the IP address of the telephone system.

In the **Port** box, type IP port number of TCP Server of the telephone system. By default: 23.

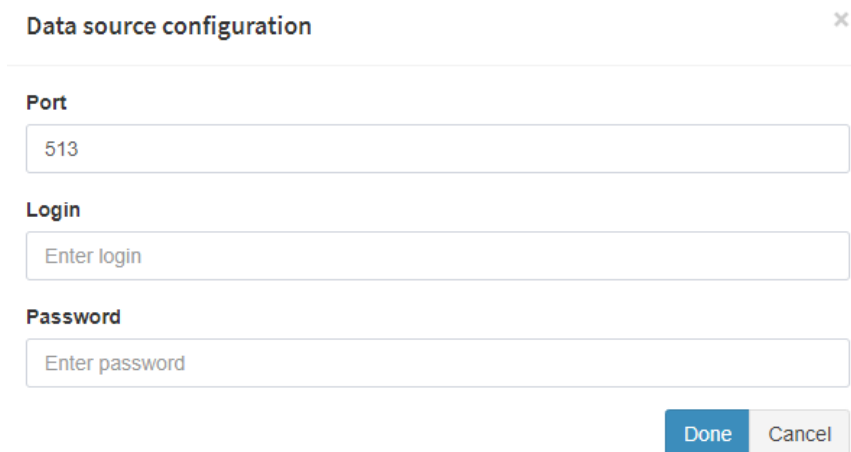
In the **Login** and **Password** boxes, type a username and password which are used to connect to TCP Server of the telephone system.

If necessary, specify the values in the **Login request** and **Password request** boxes.

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.13. TCP/IP server

If you select the **TCP/IP client** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.13.1.



The image shows a 'Data source configuration' window with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains three input fields: 'Port' with the value '513', 'Login' with the placeholder 'Enter login', and 'Password' with the placeholder 'Enter password'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Done' (blue) and 'Cancel' (grey).

Figure 4.13.13.1

In the **Port** box, type IP port number to which the TCP client of your telephone system will be connected. By default: 513.

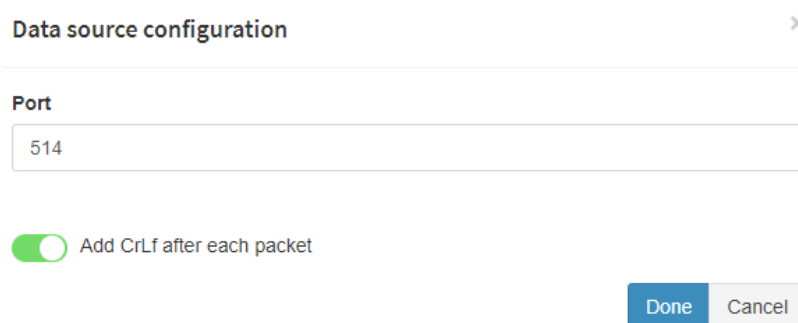
In the **Login** and **Password** boxes, type a username and password which will be used by the TCP client to connect.

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.14. UPD server

If you select the **UDP Server** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.14.1.

In the **Port** box, type IP port number to which UDP client of your telephone system will be connected. By default: 514.



The image shows a 'Data source configuration' window with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains one input field: 'Port' with the value '514'. Below the input field is a toggle switch labeled 'Add CrLf after each packet', which is currently turned on (green). At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Done' (blue) and 'Cancel' (grey).

Figure 4.13.14.1

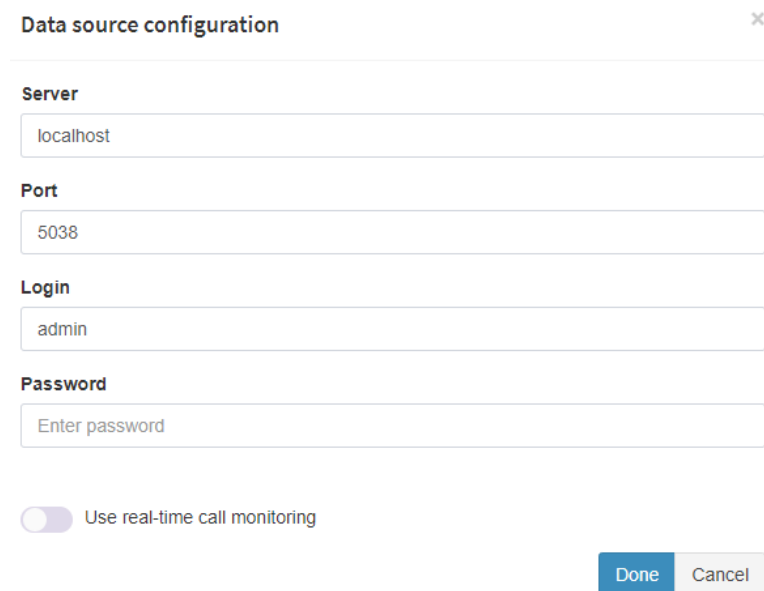
If CDR information in UDP packets does not contain characters of the end or beginning of the string (such as for the syslog protocol), turn on the **Add CrLf after each packet** switch. By default, the switch is on.

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.15. Asterisk AMI

This configuration is applied only to Asterisk when Asterisk Manager Interface (AMI) is used.

If you select the **Asterisk AMI** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.15.1.



The image shows a 'Data source configuration' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). Inside, there are four labeled text input fields: 'Server' with 'localhost', 'Port' with '5038', 'Login' with 'admin', and 'Password' with a placeholder 'Enter password'. Below these fields is a toggle switch labeled 'Use real-time call monitoring', which is currently turned off. At the bottom right are two buttons: 'Done' (blue) and 'Cancel' (grey).

Figure 4.13.15.1

In the **Server** box, leave the value of 'localhost' if Tariscope was installed on the same computer where your telephone system works. Otherwise, type the IP address of the telephone system.

In the **Port** box, type IP port number of TCP Server of the telephone system. By default: 5038.

In the **Login** box, type a username used to connect to Asterisk.

In the **Password** box, type a password.

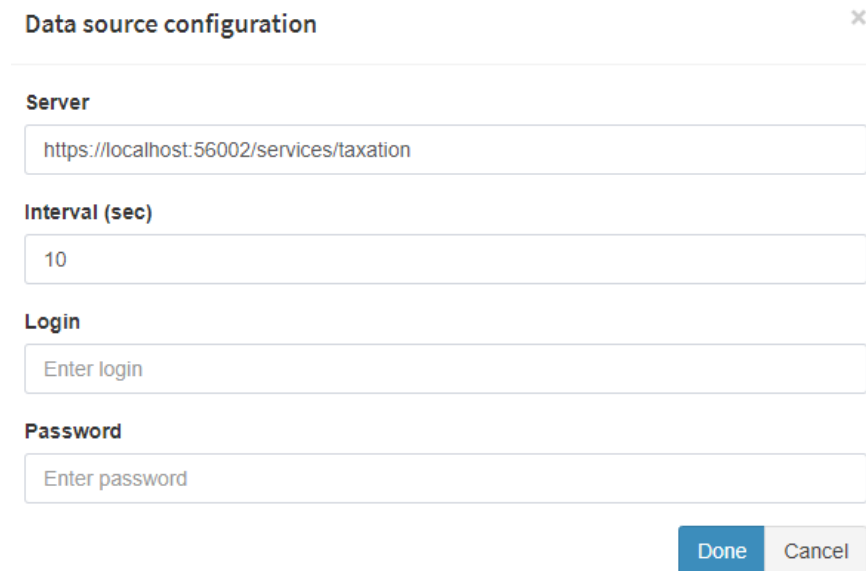
If you need the real-time monitoring of calls made through Asterisk, turn on the **Use real-time call monitoring** switch.

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.16. Alcatel OXO

These settings are applied only for Alcatel-Lucent OmniPCX Office (OXO) to collect CDR using Web services. This ability is supported for Alcatel-Lucent OXO platforms from Compact Edition to e-Business Edition.

If you select the **Alcatel OXO** data source and click on the **Data source configuration** button (Figure 4.13.2), the **Data source configuration** window appears as shown in Figure 4.13.16.1.



Data source configuration [X]

Server

Interval (sec)

Login

Password

Done **Cancel**

Figure 4.13.16.1

In the **Server** box, type IP address of your Alcatel-Lucent OXO instead of ‘localhost’.

In the **Interval** box, specify a period through which Tariscope Observer will perform requests to PBX to get CDR.

In the **Login** box, enter a username, which will be used to connect to PBX.

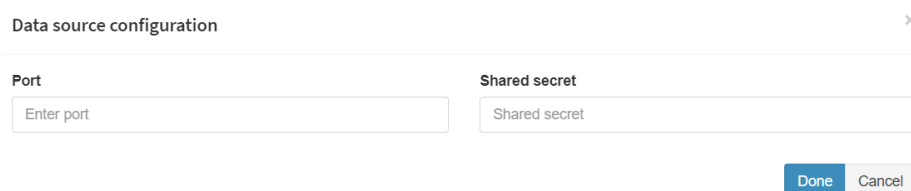
In the **Password** box, enter a password.

Click **Done** to keep the settings.

4.13.17. Radius accounting server

Now this data source is used only for SBC 1000, 2000 (Ribbon Communications).

When selecting the **Radius accounting server** item as a data source, the program window will look as shown in Figure 4.13.17.1.



Data source configuration [X]

Port

Shared secret

Done **Cancel**

Figure 4.13.17.1

In the **Port** box, enter the IP port on which the Radius accounting server will work. By default, the default port for this server is 1813. If you have multiple phone systems that need to transmit CDR data to Tariscope through the Radius accounting server, use port 1813 for the first Radius accounting server, and other IP ports for the other Radius servers, which free on your system.

In the **Shared secret** field, enter the value of the shared secret. The same value should be in the settings of the telephone system that will transmit CDR data. Click **Done**.

4.13.18. Control of receiving data

In the menu of a particular Observer there are two items that allow you to control the reception of data from the telephone system.

Current data file (CDR/SMDR).

If you click on this menu item, the **Service log** page appears. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.13.18.1.

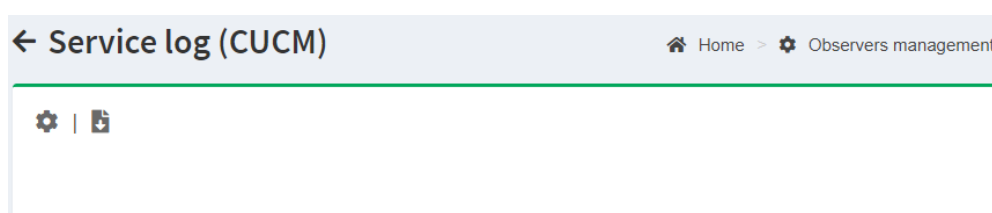


Figure 4.13.18.1

The page displays information which Observer receives from PBX.

You can download a file that contains this data. Click on the **Download CDR** icon on the toolbar.

Also, you can get the file from the folder: **C:\ProgramData\Tariscopes**. The file name includes the Observer name and date.

To return to the Data Collection/Observer page, click on the **Back to Observers management** icon on the toolbar or **Observers management** link.

Last calls

If you click on the **Last calls** menu item, the **Last calls** page appears. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.13.18.2.

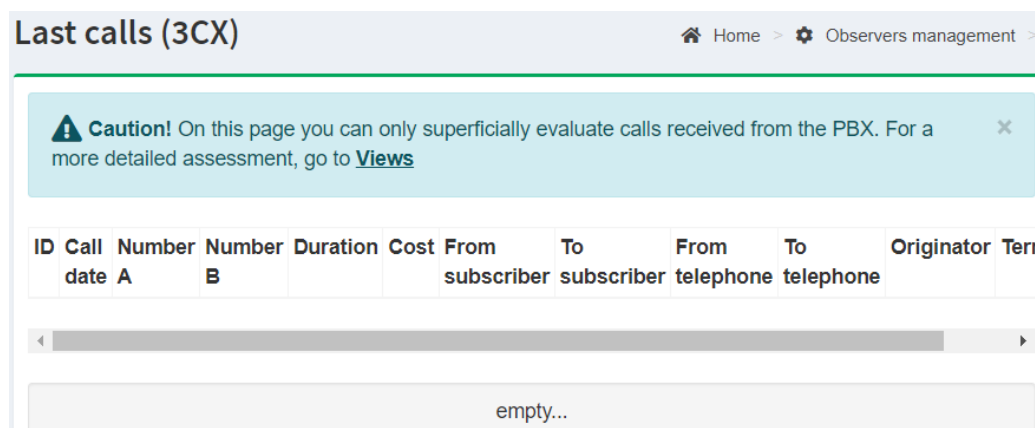


Figure 4.13.18.2

The page shows the latest processed CDR data. To work with CDR data, use Tariscope views for calls.

4.14. Notifications and mailing

Tariscope provides the ability to send email notifications of Tariscope events, reports, and other information. To use this option, you must configure the settings for sending e-mail.

To make the settings, you should know an email address, from which Tariscope will execute mailing, its parameters such as password, SMTP server name, IP port, and authentication. If you do not know these settings, contact your technician or email provider.

To configure notifications and mailing settings, in the Tariscope menu, select **Additional options** → **Notifications and mailing**. The **Notifications and mailing** page appears. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.14.1.

Figure 4.14.1

In the **SMTP Server** textbox, enter the SMTP server name. For example, if you have the Gmail email address, you should enter: **smtp.gmail.com**

In the **Port** box, enter IP port of SMTP server. Enter the value of **587** for Gmail.

If your SMTP server requires an authentication, turn on the **Authentication** switch.

In the **User** box, enter email address from which emails will send.

In the **Password** box, enter password for this email address.

If your SMTP server uses the Transport Layer Security protocol, switch on the **Use TLS** switch. You must turn on it if you use Gmail.

In the **Sender** section, in the **Email address** box, type an email address from which sending will be executed.

In the **On behalf of** box, type a name which will be used to sending.

In the **Message** section, in the **Default address** box, type an email address on which will be sent emails by default. For example, it may be the email address of the Tariscope administrator.

In the **Subject** box, type a subject of message. By default, it is used: *Tariscope*.

In the **Message template** box, type a message text that will be displayed at the beginning of the message body. For example, it may be the following: "Notification on the events in Tariscope" or another and leave the {0}. Tariscope applications that will send some information will be able to substitute some specific value instead of these symbols.

To keep settings, click on **Save** button.

To check settings, click on the **Send test mail** button. If you correctly set parameters, you will get the message that is shown in Figure 4.14.2.

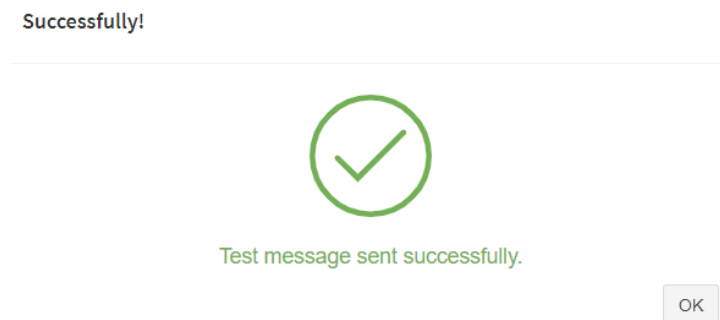


Figure 4.14.2

Otherwise, you will get the message about an error. In that case, click on the **Open service log** button. The **Service log** page is opened. Analyze the log and fix the errors in the settings.

4.15. Call export and Hotel systems

Tariscope can provide information about guests' calls to the hotel system. If you wish to use Tariscope together with a hotel system or export the call information to another system, in the Tariscope menu, select **Additional options** → **Integrations** → **Hotel systems**. The **Hotel systems** page appears as shown in Figure 4.15.1.

Click on the **Open settings** button. The **Hotel systems** page will be as shown in Figure 4.15.2.

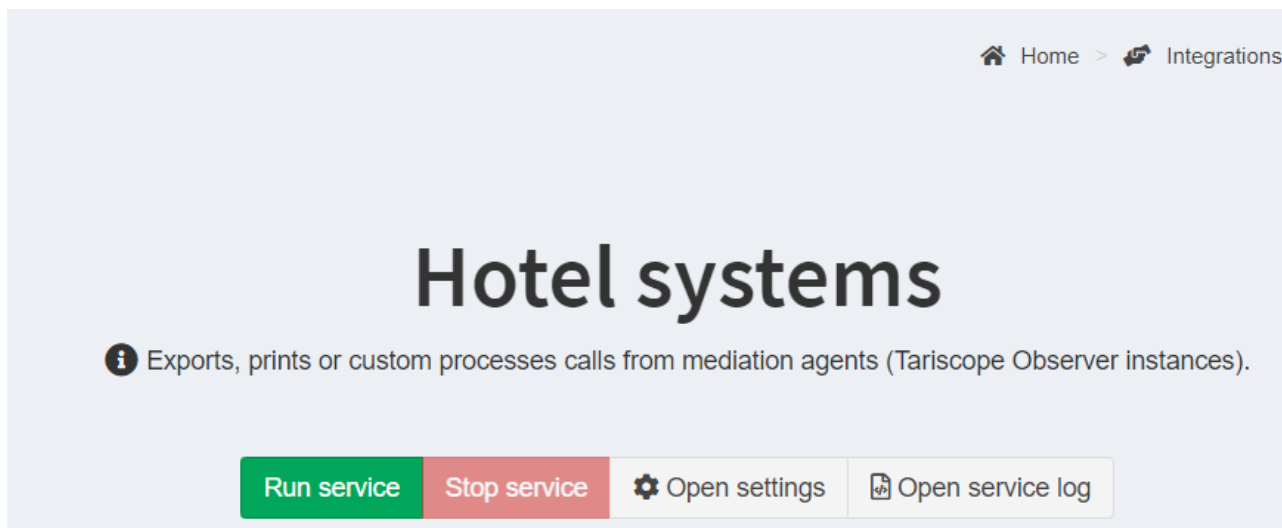


Figure 4.15.1

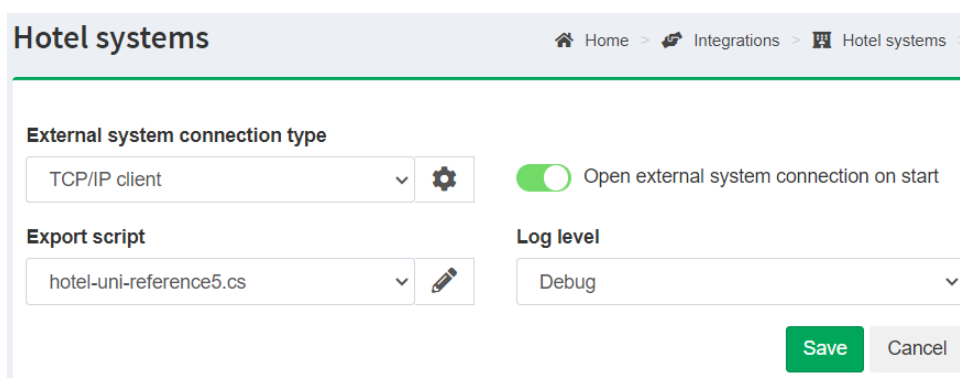


Figure 4.15.2

In the **External system connection type** list, select the desired option. There are the following options of the connection:

- **Rlogin client.** Information from Tariscope is sent to an external system using Rlogin client.
- **Serial port.** Tariscope is connected to the hotel system through a serial port.
- **SSH client.** Tariscope is connected to the hotel system using SSH protocol.
- **TCP/IP client.** Tariscope is connected to TCP/IP server of the hotel system.
- **TCP/IP server.** Tariscope works as TCP/IP server, to which the hotel system is connected using TCP/IP client.
- **Asterisk AML.** Tariscope uses the Asterisk Manager Interface to interact with Asterisk.

Click on the **Configure** button to setup the connection parameters. The **Settings** window appears which is specific for each connection type.

The configuration of any type of connection is the same as described in section for the Tariscope Observer configuration. Make settings in the window and click **Save**.

If you need the Call export service is connected to the hotel system at once on the service start, turn on the **Open external system connection on start** switch. By default, the switch is on. If the switch is off, the time of connection will be defined with the script.

Tariscopes can interact with any hotel system if you know the interaction protocol with the system. The implementation of this protocol is made in the script, written in the language of C# (Microsoft). Tariscopes contain several predefined scripts:

- **hotel-uni-reference5.cs**,
- **print.cs**,
- **savefile.cs**.

These scripts are in the folder:

c:\ProgramData\Tariscopes\HotelSystemsScripts

The **hotel-uni-reference5.cs** script is intended to interact with a hotel system using UNI interface. This interface can be used to interaction with the following hotel systems: Opera, Fidelio v.8 (Micros), epitome PMS (Libra Hospitality) and others.

The **print.cs** script allows to print calls information on a local or remote printer.

The **savefile.cs** script saves calls data in a file.

Select the desired script in the **Export script** list. If you want to change the selected script, click on the **Edit** button. The **Edit** window appears. Change the script and close the window.

If there are no scripts that suit for your hotel system, you can develop the script yourself or contact the SoftPI technical support.

Select one of the following levels of logging of the service, where every next option increases the level of details:

- **Status**,
- **Critical error**,
- **Error**,
- **Warning**,
- **Information**,
- **Advice**,
- **Debug**.

The log is needed to identify the causes of malfunction of the Hotel system service. If you using the log have not identified the cause of incorrect operation of the service and resolve this problem, send the log to the technical support service of SoftPI. The log file is in the folder: **...\ProgramData\Tariscopes\Logs** and has a name: **HotelSystems.log**

To save settings, click on the **Save** icon on the toolbar.

Return on the **Hotel systems** page shown in Figure 4.15.1.

To run the service, click on the **Run service** button.

After the service was started, we recommend clicking on the **Open service log** button and make sure there are no errors. If the log contains errors, stop the service, return to the settings, and validate the settings and script. After that, try to start the service.

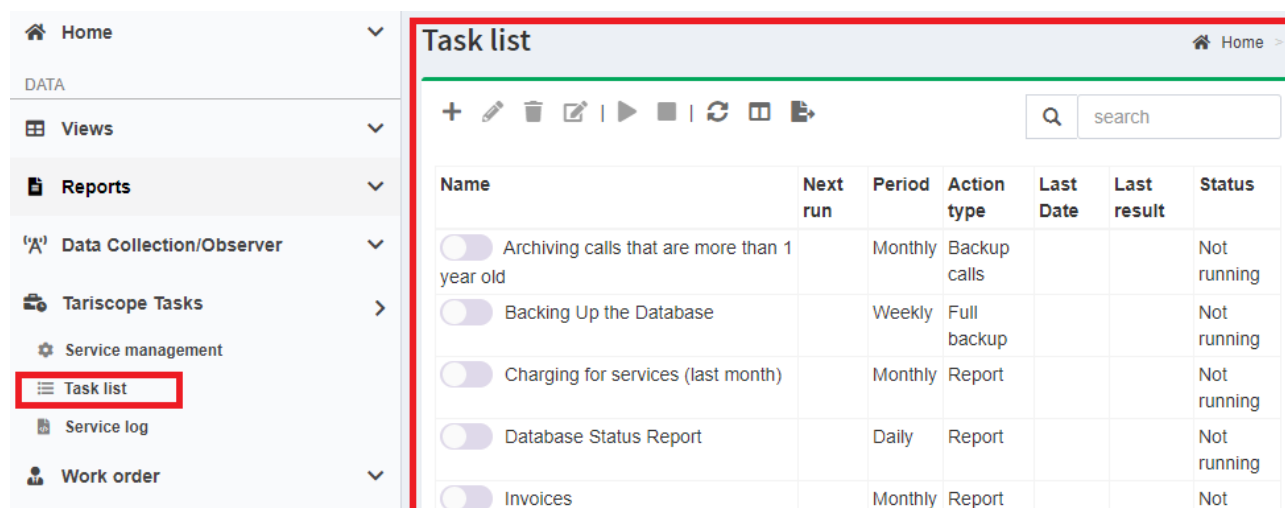
To stop the service, click on the **Stop service** button.

4.16. Tariscope Tasks configuration

The Tariscope Tasks is a service which is intended to automatically execute the following tasks by schedule:

- Report generation.
- Synchronization of subscribers' data with Active Directory.
- Receiving of the currency rates.
- Full backup of the Tariscope database.
- Differential backup of the Tariscope database.
- Charging of periodic services.
- Archiving of the calls data.
- Execution of a program.
- Sending newsletter.
- Performing a group of tasks.

To configure Tariscope tasks, control their status, select **Tariscope Tasks** → **Tasks list**. An example of the **Task list** is shown in Figure 4.16.1.



The screenshot shows the Tariscope Tasks configuration interface. On the left is a sidebar with a menu containing 'Home', 'DATA', 'Views', 'Reports', 'Data Collection/Observer', 'Tariscope Tasks', 'Service management', 'Task list' (highlighted with a red box), 'Service log', and 'Work order'. The main area is titled 'Task list' and contains a table with the following data:

Name	Next run	Period	Action type	Last Date	Last result	Status
☐ Archiving calls that are more than 1 year old		Monthly	Backup calls			Not running
☐ Backing Up the Database		Weekly	Full backup			Not running
☐ Charging for services (last month)		Monthly	Report			Not running
☐ Database Status Report		Daily	Report			Not running
☐ Invoices		Monthly	Report			Not

Figure 4.16.1

The **Task list** table contains examples of the tasks which you can use, edit or delete.

To create a new task, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. An example of the **New task** page appears as shown in Figure 4.16.2. The page looks different depending on the selected task type.

In the **Name** box, type the task name. This name is displayed in the task table (Figure 4.16.1) and it allows you to identify the purpose of a specific task.

If necessary, in the **Description** box, type a description of the task. This can be especially useful when tasks are created by several persons.

For task execution in the specific time and date, turn on the **Active task** switch.

In the **Next run** calendar box, select the date and time of the initial start of the task.

New task

[Home](#) >
[Task list](#) >

Name*

☐ Active task

Description

Next run

Period

Once

Every*

1

Action type

Report

Source

SQL queries

Select subscribers group

Filter

<No filter>

Report name*

Save as

File path*

File mask*

File type

.xlsx

☐ Separate report for each subscriber

☐ Attach report to subscriber documents

☐ Visible to subscriber

Notifications

☐ Notify administrators by default

Additional mail for mailing

Here you can specify additional email, which will also receive letters with the results of this task. You can enter several separated by semicolons.

Email

Mail subject

Save

Cancel

Figure 4.16.2

In the **Period** list, select a period of the task execution. There are the following options:

- **Once.** The task will be performed only once at the time specified in the **Next run** calendar box, and then it becomes inactive. If necessary to execute this task once more, you need to define a new date and time of task execution and turn the **Active task** switch.
- **Every minute.** The task will be executed at intervals of several minutes specified in the **Every** box.
- **Every hour.** The task will be executed at intervals of several hours specified in the **Every** box.

Tariscopes 4.6. Administrator's Guide

193

- **Daily.** The task will be executed at intervals of several days specified in the **Every** box.
- **Weekly.** The task will be executed at intervals of several weeks specified in the **Every** box.
- **Monthly.** The task will be executed at intervals of several months specified in the **Every** box.
- **Annual.** The task will be executed at intervals of several years specified in the **Every** box.
- **On service start.** The task will be executed once, immediately after the service start.

The Tariscope Tasks service starts, regardless of the value of the **Next run** box of any task.

In the **Action type** list, select the required type of task. There are the following options:

- **Report.** One from the reports, which Tariscope contains or the Tariscope administrator was created, is generated. Or a procedure is performed for working with the Tariscope database.
- **Full backup.** The full backup of the Tariscope database is executed.
- **Differential backup.** This task creates the backup only a part of the Tariscope database which was changed from the last backup. This option requires less time and computer resources to perform than a full backup. But in the case of the database restore, you should restore each the first full backup and each subsequent differential backups.
- **Backup calls.** The archiving of the call database is executed, and the appropriated call records are deleted from the database.
- **Currency update.** The automatic receiving of the required currency rates is executed.
- **Synchronize subscribers from Active Directory.** Synchronization of subscribers' database with Active Directory of your enterprise is performed. Previously you should create a profile for synchronization with Active Directory.
- **Charge periodic services.** The service costs are charged for subscribers. The task is used only for the Tariscope Provider edition.
- **Execute program.** The specific program is started.
- **Group of tasks.** A group of tasks is performed in a given sequence.
- **Newsletter.** A message or news is sent to subscribers.

The rest of the page looks different depending on the selected task type.

Reports

If you have selected the **Report** option, the rest of the page looks like in Figure 4.16.2. Let us consider the settings of the report task.

In the **Source** list, select the source of subscriber filter that will be applied to generate the report. There are the following options:

- **SQL queries.** Subscribers for the report are selected using the SQL query. To set the SQL query, click on the **Select subscribers group** button. The **Edit** window appears, where you should type the desired SQL query.
- **Subscriber.** To select subscribers, click on the **Select** button next to the **Select subscribers group** box. The **Subscribers** window appears, where you should select the desired subscribers and click **Select**.
- **Group.** To select groups, click on the **Select** button next to the **Select subscribers group** box. The **Groups** window appears, where you should select the desired groups and click **Select**.

If you do not use the subscriber filter, the report will include data on all subscribers. When you click on the **Select** button on the window to keep your choice, DNs of the selected subscribers will be displayed in the **Select subscribers group** box.

If for report generation you need to apply other data filtering conditions, select the desired filter in the **Filter** list. The list contains some installed filters and those which you created in the views for calls. After you have selected the filter, the **Edit filter** button appears. If you want to change the filtering conditions, click on the button. The **Edit** window appears, where you can make changes. Click on the **Save** button to keep the changes.

Click on the “...” button located near the **Report name** box. The **Choose the report** window appears as shown in Figure 4.16.3.



Figure 4.16.3

In the **Available reports** list, select the desired report. Some report forms require variable values to be set. In this case, specify the values for variables and click on the **Done** button. The report name is displayed in the **Report name** box.

The **Save as** section includes settings which are applied for saving the report.

In the **File path** box, enter a path to the folder, where reports will be saved.

In the **File mask** list, type or select a file name template. The file name supports the following templates:

- **%d** – day.
- **%m** – month.
- **%y** – year.
- **%h** – hour.
- **%M** – minute.
- **%s** – second.
- **%a** – subscriber ID.
- **%e** – main telephone number or IP address.
- **%n** – subscriber/group name.
- **%ab** – ID for few subscribers.

You can insert any subscriber field, just type % + [field name]. For example, you can use the **AccountID** field: **%accountid**

The list of subscriber fields can be found in the description of the database structure (the Abonents table).

For example, if you use the following name template: **report-%y-%m**, that reports will be generated in files with names such as: **report-2020-05**, **report-2020-06** and so on. The **File mask** list contains also other samples of file names that the Tariscope administrator can change at will.

If you wish to generate the report for each subscriber, turn on the **Separate report for every subscriber** switch. If you turned on the switch and want to attach the report to subscriber's document (the report will be accessible on the **Documents** tab of the subscriber settings), turn on the **Attach report to subscriber documents** switch.

If you did not turn on the **Separate report for every subscriber** switch, you can attach the report to a subscriber. In this case, click on the **Select subscriber** button and in the appeared window, select the desired subscriber.

The saved report will be accessible for Tariscope users who have access to the **Subscribers** page.

You can also allow the subscriber to access this report via Tariscope Personal Area. To do this, turn on the **Visible to subscriber** switch.

The **Notifications** section allows you to configure the sending parameters.

If you turned on the **Separate report for every subscriber** switch and you want to send the report each subscriber, turn on the **Notify subscribers and send them reports** switch. For execution of this feature, subscriber's parameters must contain their email address.

If you did not turn on the **Separate report for every subscriber** switch and you turn on the **Notify administrator by default** switch, the Tariscope administrator will receive email notification about the report generation.

Also, you can specify additional email addresses where emails with the results of this task will be sent. To do this, enter email addresses in the **Email** box. To enter several addresses, use semicolons.

In the **Mail subject** box, specify the subject for this sending.

Click **Save** to keep settings.

Database backups

A full backup backs up the entire database.

To create the task for the full backup, select the **Full backup** item in the **Action type** list. Then, specify data in the **Save as** and **Notifications** sections.

Differential backup backs up only the changes that have occurred in the database since the previous backup.

To create the task for the differential backup, select the **Differential backup** item in the **Action type** list. Then, specify data in the **Save as** and **Notifications** sections.

The call backup create a backup and delete appropriate call information from the database.

To create the task for calls backup, select the **Backup calls** item in the **Action type** list. In the **Filter** list, select the filter that will choose the required calls. Then, specify data in the **Save as** and **Notifications** sections.

Currency update

If you want to create a task to get the currency rates, select the **Current update** item in the **Action type** list. The **Profile** list appears which contains the following profiles:

- **National Bank of Ukraine.** This option allows you to receive the currency rate provided by the National Bank of Ukraine. Currently, only US dollar and euro rates are being synchronized.
- **GE-NBG.** The profile is used to receive the currency rates from the site of National Bank of Georgia.
- **KZ-NB.** The profile is used to receive the currency rates from the site of National Bank of the Republic of Kazakhstan.
- **UA-NBU.** The profile is used to receive the currency rates from the site of National Bank of Ukraine.

These profiles are stored in the folder: **c:\ProgramData\Tariscopes\CurrencyProfile**. They have a structure of the XML file. The administrator can edit any of the profiles or create your own.

In the profile file, you can create or change the following settings:

- The name and settings of the proxy server.
- The Web page, where it is necessary to obtain information on currency rates.
- A list of required currencies and parameters of search of a currency rate.

Also, you can change a profile data by clicking on the **Edit** button located on the right of the **Profile name** box. An example of part of the **New task** page is shown in Figure 4.16.4.

Since the information to update the currency rates is taken from the external site, the computer, where **Tariscopes Tasks** will run, must have access to the relevant site. If your network uses a proxy server, you must specify its parameters. Turn on the **Use proxy** switch and, type values in the **Proxy server**, **User name**, and **Password** boxes.

To add a new currency and site that contains currency rates, click on the **Add** icon. The **Add currency** window appears as shown in Figure 4.16.5.

Type values in the boxes of the window. An example of such an input is shown below:

Currency code: **USD**

Decimal delimiter: **.**

Factor: **0.01**

URL: **<http://www.bank.gov.ua/control/uk/curmetal/detail/currency?period=daily>**

Start key #1: **<td class="cell">United State Dollar</td>**

Start key #2: **<td class="cell_c">**

Regular expression:

End key: **</td>**

Click **Done** to save settings.

Action type

Currency update

Profile*

UA-MINFIN

Edit UA-MINFIN

Profile name*

UA-MINFIN

☐ Use proxy

Proxy server

localhost:3128

User name

Enter user name

Password

Enter password

Currency +

Currency code	URL
RUR	https://bank.gov.ua/markets/exchangerates/
EUR	https://bank.gov.ua/markets/exchangerates/
USD	https://minfin.com.ua/currency/nbu/

Save profile **Cancel**

Figure 4.16.4

Add currency ✕

Currency code

NEW

Decimal delimiter

.

Factor

1

URL

Enter URL

Start key #1

Enter start key #1

Start key #2

Enter start key #2

Regular expression

Enter regular expression

End key

Enter end key

Done **Cancel**

Figure 4.16.5

On the **New task** page, specify data in the **Notifications** section and click on the **Save profile** button.

Active directory

If you need to create a task that will synchronize subscribers with Active Directory, select the appropriate option in the **Active type** list. The **AD Profile** list appears. Select the desired profile in the list. If the list does not contain the desired profile, move to **Additional options** → **Integrations** → **Active Directory** and create the required profile.

On the **New task** page, specify data in the **Notifications** section and click on the **Save** button to keep settings.

Charge periodic services

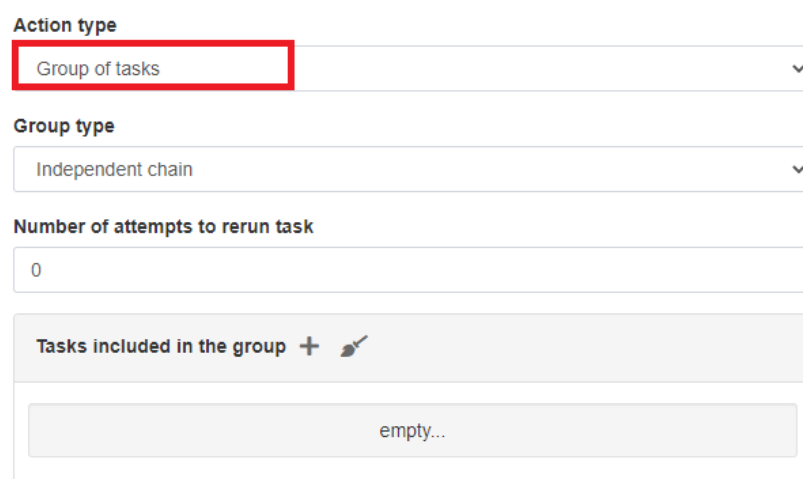
If you are a telecom provider (use Tariscope Provider) and you want to automatically charge periodic services, you should select the **Charge periodic services** option in the **Active type** list. You can create the task that will be applied for specific group of subscribers (customers). To do this, use the **Source** list and the **Select subscribers group** button, as this is described for case of the report generation above.

Program execution

If you need to execute a program by schedule, select the **Execute program** option in the **Active type** list. The **Path to the file** and **Arguments** boxes appear. In the **Path to the file** box, enter the path to the program. If the program requires some parameters, enter them in the **Arguments** box. Specify data in the **Notifications** section and click on the **Save** button to keep settings.

Group of tasks

If you need to execute some Tariscope tasks simultaneously or in the specific order, select the **Group of tasks** option in the **Action type** list. The additional settings appear on the **New task** page as shown in Figure 4.16.6.



The screenshot shows the 'New task' configuration page. The 'Action type' dropdown menu is open, and 'Group of tasks' is selected, highlighted with a red rectangle. Below it, the 'Group type' dropdown menu is set to 'Independent chain'. The 'Number of attempts to rerun task' is set to 0. At the bottom, there is a section titled 'Tasks included in the group' with a plus icon and a paintbrush icon. Below this section is a large empty box with the text 'empty...'.

Figure 4.16.6

There are different group types which are listed in the **Group type** list:

- **Independent chain.** Each task in the group will be launched without analyzing the result of completing the previous task in the group.
- **Dependent chain.** Each task in the group will be launched only if the previous task was successfully completed.

- **Independent chain with feedback.** Starting tasks in a group is like the **Independent chain** option, but if any task was unsuccessful, an attempt will be made to execute it again. The number of attempts to complete tasks is configurable. If all attempts are exhausted, but the task was never completed successfully, then the next task in the list will still be launched.
- **Dependent chain with feedback.** This group is like the **Dependent chain** option, but if execution attempts are exhausted and the task was not completed successfully, then the next task in the list will not be executed. The execution chain stops.
- **Run all together.** All tasks of the group will be launched simultaneously in different threads, without a queue for their execution.

Select the desired option.

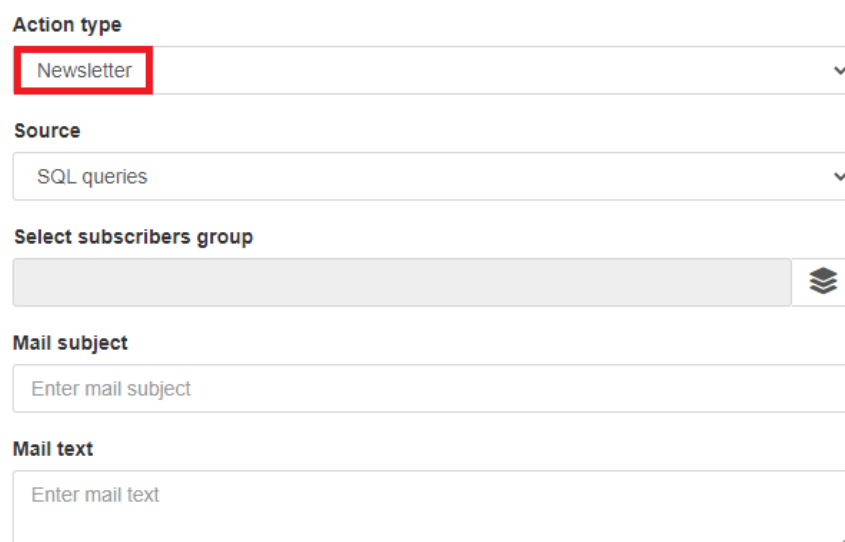
In the **Number of attempts to rerun task** box, specify how many times the task can be retried if the previous attempt was unsuccessful.

Click on the **Add** button near the **Tasks included in the group** label and add the desired tasks. You should create the desired task in advance.

Specify data in the **Notifications** section and click on the **Save** button to keep settings.

Newsletter

If you need to send a message to subscribers (customer), you should select the **Newsletter** option in the **Action type** list. In this case the **New task** page will have some specific positions which are shown in Figure 4.16.7.



The screenshot shows a configuration form for a task. The 'Action type' dropdown menu is open, showing 'Newsletter' as the selected option, which is highlighted with a red rectangular box. Below this, the 'Source' dropdown menu is set to 'SQL queries'. The 'Select subscribers group' section features a greyed-out area and a stack icon. The 'Mail subject' field is a text box with the placeholder 'Enter mail subject'. The 'Mail text' field is a larger text box with the placeholder 'Enter mail text'.

Figure 4.16.7

You can choose the desired group of subscribers for which the mailing will be executed. There are options to do this. You can specify the required SQL query, select subscribers from the list, or select the desired group of subscribers. Choose the desired option in the **Source** list.

The rest of the steps are like those ones described for the task of generating a report.

In the **Mail subject** box, type a subject.

In the **Mail text** box, type a text. The box allows you to use HTML.

Specify data in the **Notifications** section and click on the **Save** button to keep settings.

A result of Tariscope Tasks work you can view if select the **Service log** item in the menu.

4.17. User management

The Tariscope User management system allows you to create, edit, and delete user accounts in Tariscope. Tariscope users can have different access rights to Tariscope. It is possible to limit a user access to various telecommunication equipment, as well as to restrict the actions that a user can perform with the different subscriber groups.

To create a new user, select **Additional options** → **Users**. The **Users** page appears an example of which is shown in Figure 4.17.1.

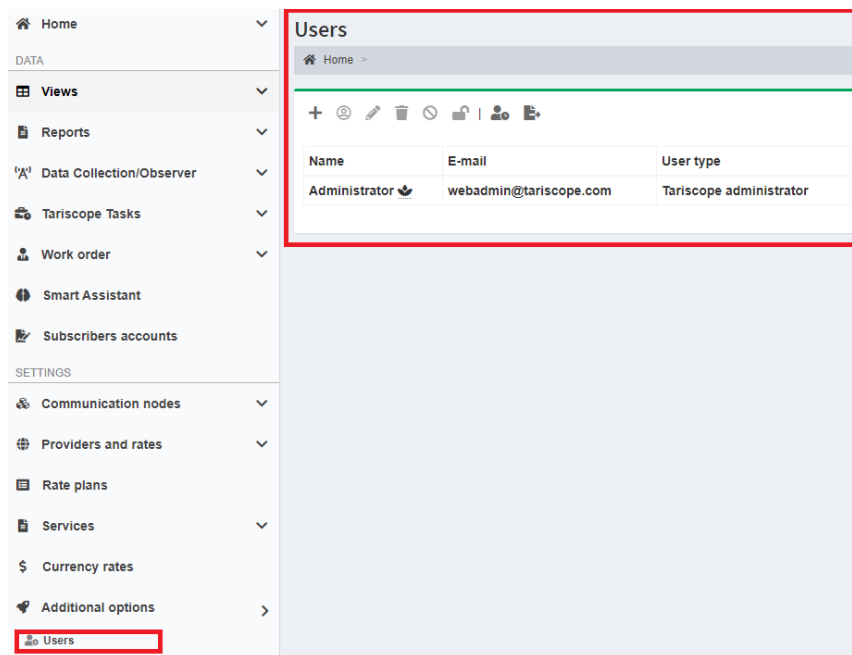


Figure 4.17.1

In the user table the following columns are displayed:

- **Name.** The column displays a username. On initial installation, there is only one user accounts: 'Administrator'.
- **Email.** The column displays a user login (email address) with which the user is connected to Tariscope.
- **User type.** The column displays a user type which was assigned to the user.

To add a new user, click on the **Add** icon on the toolbar. The **New user** page appears as shown in Figure 4.17.2.

New user Home > Users >

Name*
Enter user name

Email*
Enter user email

Password*
Enter password

Confirm password*
Repeat your password

Access rights | Allowed nodes | Allowed equipment | Allowed groups

Forbidden menu items

Here you can assign a role to a user.

☐ Tariscope administrator (info)
☐ User (info)
☐ User with access rights (info)
☐ Employee (info)

Expansion of user rights

☐ Database administrator ?
☐ Database user ?
☐ Access to reports ?
☐ Access to issues ?
☐ Access to Tariscope Observers ?
☐ Own dashboard ?
☐ Access Smart Assistant ?

Save **Cancel**

Figure 4.17.2

In the **Name** box, type a username. For example, it may be a name and surname of the user. The name can be used by the Tariscope administrator to identify the user. This is a required field.

In the **Email** box, enter user's email address which is used as a login. This is a required field.

In the **Password** box, enter the first user's password. The user can change the password in the future. This is a required field.

Repeat the password in the **Confirm password** box. This is a required field.

To enable or disable access to various Tariscope functions, use the tabs on the page.

The **Access rights** tab allows you to select a user type and enable additional rights.

There are the following user types in Tariscope:

- **Tariscope administrator.** This user has all rights to Tariscope.
- **User with access rights.** The user has access to communication nodes and Subscriber accounts. The user can edit settings of the allowed PBXs. The user can edit the allowed subscriber groups. You can deny access to any menu item for this user. You can provide the rights to administer the Tariscope database. You can provide access to reports for this user. You can provide access to issues for this user. You can provide access to Tariscope Observer for this user. The user can have access to the dashboard.

- **User.** The user has read-only rights. The user does not have access to communication nodes. The user does not have access to the Subscriber accounts. You can deny access to any menu item for this user. You can provide the rights to administer the Tariscope database. You can provide access to reports for this user. You can provide access to issues for this user. You can provide access to Tariscope Observer for this user. The user can have access to the dashboard.
- **Employee.** This user can work only with work orders.

To select the desired user type, turn on the switch.

You can give the additional rights for **User with access rights** and **User** using switches from the **Expansion of user rights** section:

- **Database administrator.** Allows the user to manage the Tariscope database.
- **Database user.** Allows the user to have access to the database data.
- **Access to reports.**
- **Access to issues.**
- **Access to Tariscope Observers.**
- **Own dashboard.** Allows the user to use own dashboard.
- **Access to Smart Assistant.** Allows the user to have access to functions of Smart Assistance.

To enable or disable access to telecommunications nodes, click on the **Allowed nodes** tab. An example of the tab is shown in Figure 4.17.3.

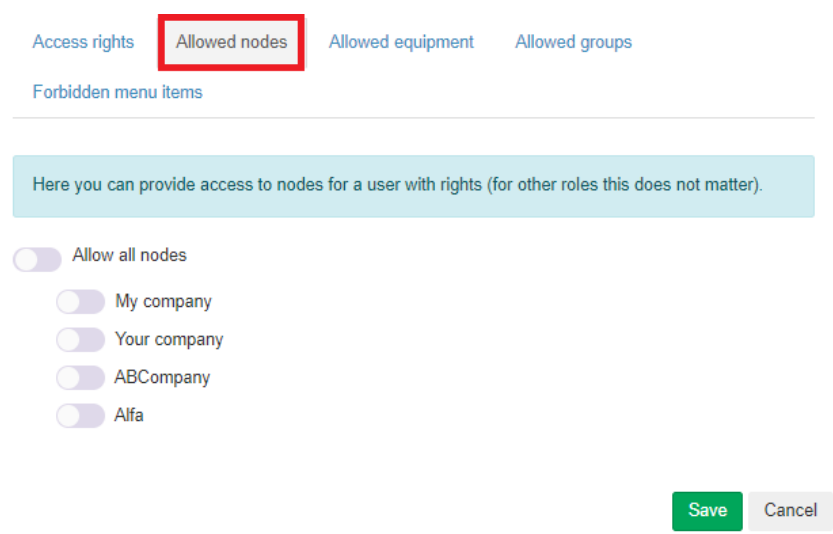


Figure 4.17.3

To allow access to all telecommunications nodes, turn on the **Allow all nodes** switch.

To allow access to desired node, turn on the switch for the node.

To enable or disable access to specific telephone systems, click on the **Allowed equipment** tab. An example of the tab is shown in Figure 4.17.4.

To allow access to all telephone systems, turn on the **Allow all equipment** switch.

Access rights Allowed nodes **Allowed equipment** Allowed groups

Forbidden menu items

Here you can provide access to equipment for a user with rights (for other roles this does not matter)

☒ Allow all equipment

My company

☐ CUCM

☐ SI3000

Your company

☐ CUCM

☐ SI_2000

☐ Test

ABCompany

☐ Asterisk

☐ My PBX

Alfa

☐

Save Cancel

Figure 4.17.4

To allow access to desired telephone system, turn on the switch for the system.

To enable or disable access to specific subscriber group, click on the **Allowed group** tab. An example of the tab is shown in Figure 4.17.5.

Access rights Allowed nodes Allowed equipment **Allowed groups** Forbidden menu items

☒ Allow all group

ABCompany

☐ AB Company

☐ First group

☐ Second group

☐ 75xxx

Alfa

☐ Alfa

☐ 2000-7000

Save Cancel

Figure 4.17.5

To allow access to all subscriber groups, turn on the **Allow all group** switch.

To allow access to desired subscriber group, turn on the switch for the group.

To enable or disable access to specific Tariscope menu item, click on the **Forbidden menu items** tab. An example of the tab is shown in Figure 4.17.6.

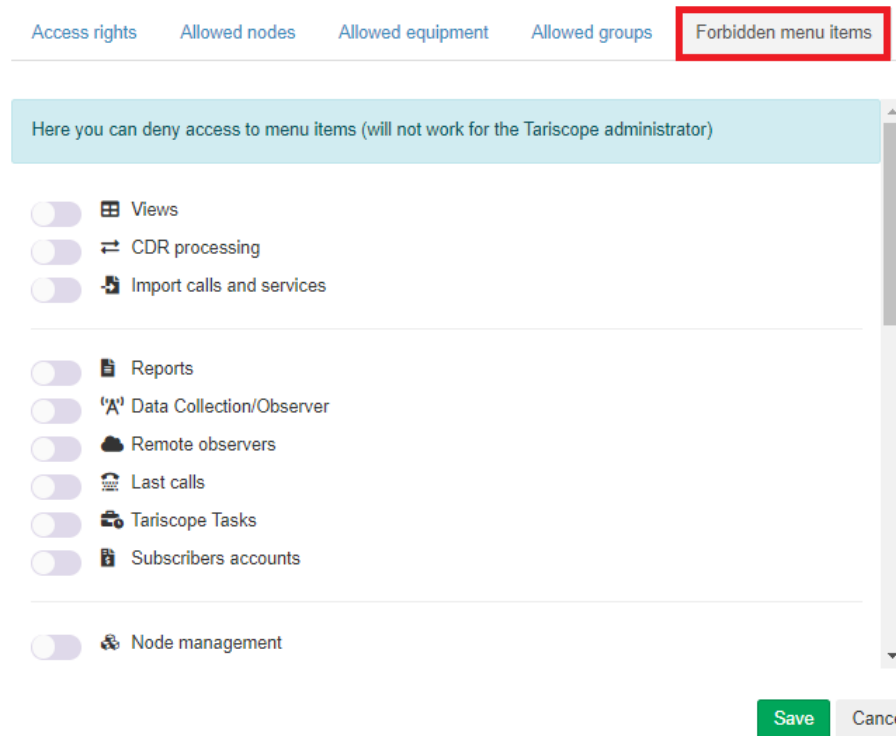


Figure 4.17.6

To disable access to the specific menu item, turn on the switch near the item name.

To save settings, click on the **Save** button.

4.19. Tariscope Personal Area configuration

Tariscope provides information about calls, account status, and much more not only for system administrators or Tariscope users, but also for subscribers (customers). For this purpose, the **Tariscope Personal Area** was developed. A Tariscope license includes the Tariscope Personal Area (hereinafter Personal Area). The Personal Area is installed together with the Tariscope system, but the administrator must configure its parameters.

Any subscriber (customer), whose data is in Tariscope, can have access to the Personal Area via the Web.

What can a subscriber (customer) do in the Personal Area? He can:

- view and edit his profile;
- view, search, export information about his calls;
- view, search, export information about calls of a subscriber group if he has appropriate rights;

- set a category for his call, for example: Private, Business, Partner, etc.;
- view account status (for the Tariscope Provider Edition);
- execute payments for telecommunications services (for the Tariscope Provider Edition);
- obtain different documents such as calls reports, invoices, agreements, etc.;
- change its rate plan (for the Tariscope Provider Edition);
- find the required country or area code;
- find the desired phone number (extension) in the corporate telephone directory.
- send an issue to the Tariscope administrator;
- keep its own phone book, which allows him to see the name of the subscriber, to whom he called or from whom he received a call.

The Personal Area is accessible on a computer, tablet or smartphone.

The Tariscope Personal Area settings are available to Tariscope administrators. In the menu, select **Additional options** → **Personal Area**. The **Personal Area settings** page is shown in Figure 4.19.1.

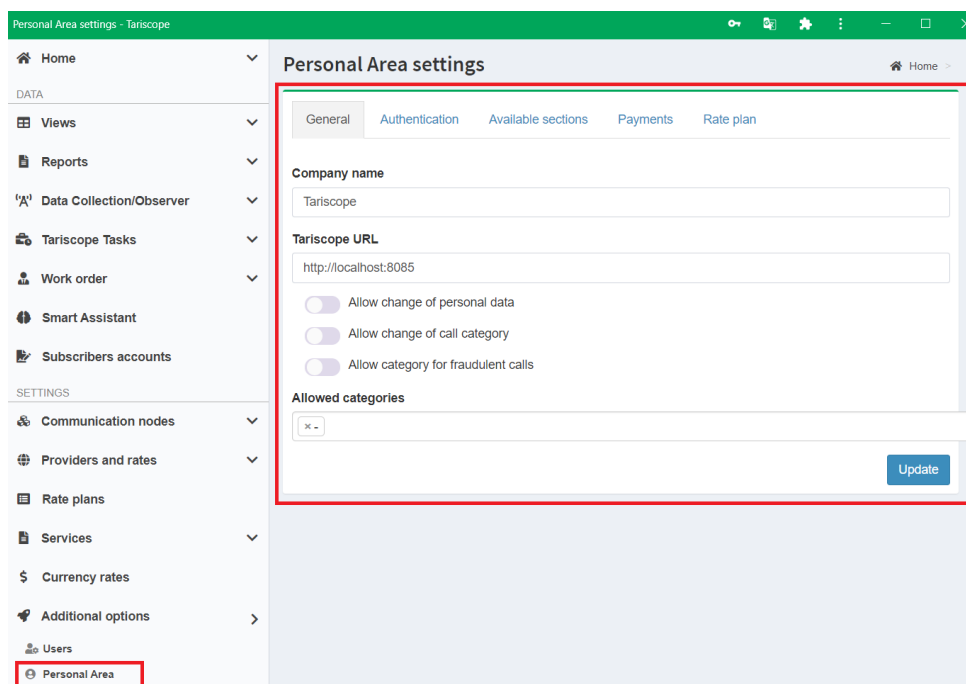


Figure 4.19.1

The page has five tabs for configuration the relevant parameters:

- **General.** Provides the configuration of the main parameters of the Personal Area.
- **Authentication.** It is used to select the method of subscriber authentication when connecting to the Personal Area.
- **Available sections.** Allows you to set sections of the Personal Area that will be available to subscribers.
- **Payments.** First of all, this tab may be relevant for Tariscope Provider

users. It allows subscribers to make payments for communication services from their Personal Area.

- **Rate plan.** Allows subscribers to independently change their rate plan through their Personal Area.

General

The **General tab** is shown in Figure 4.19.1.

The **Company name** box is auxiliary and optional for input. This name, if it is specified, will be displayed in the header of the Personal Area pages.

The **Tariscopes URL** box is used to send it when sending an email with a temporarily generated password for the initial access of subscriber. For example, this could be the following address: `http://10.10.1.123:8085`.

Turn on the **Allow change of personal data** switch if you want to allow subscribers making changes to their personal information. This feature is disabled by default.

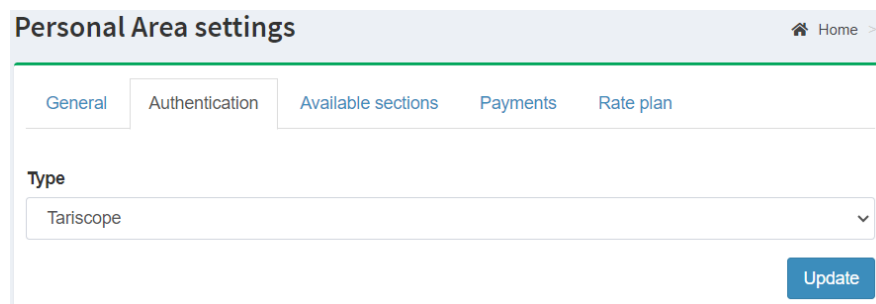
Each call can be assigned a specific category. For example: Private, Official, ABS Project, SoftPI Company, and others. You can allow subscribers to set a category of their calls. This can be used by subscribers, for example, to separate calls made on behalf of the company (Official category) and calls made for private purposes (Private), for which the subscriber will have to pay. As a rule, this function may be of interest to corporate users of Tariscopes Enterprise, and is of little interest to telecom operators. To allow subscribers to set call categories, turn on the **Allow change of call category** switch. After that, in the **Allowed categories** list, you should specify those categories that are allowed to subscribers.

If the Tariscopes license includes the fraud detection function (the base license does not include this function), then you can allow subscribers to set the appropriate system category for calls that they did not perform and considers as fraud. This category of calls will be used in Tariscopes to adapt the fraud detection model. Turn on the **Allow category for fraudulent calls** switch.

Authentication

The **Authentication tab** is shown in Figure 4.19.2. It contains the **Type** list, which has two items:

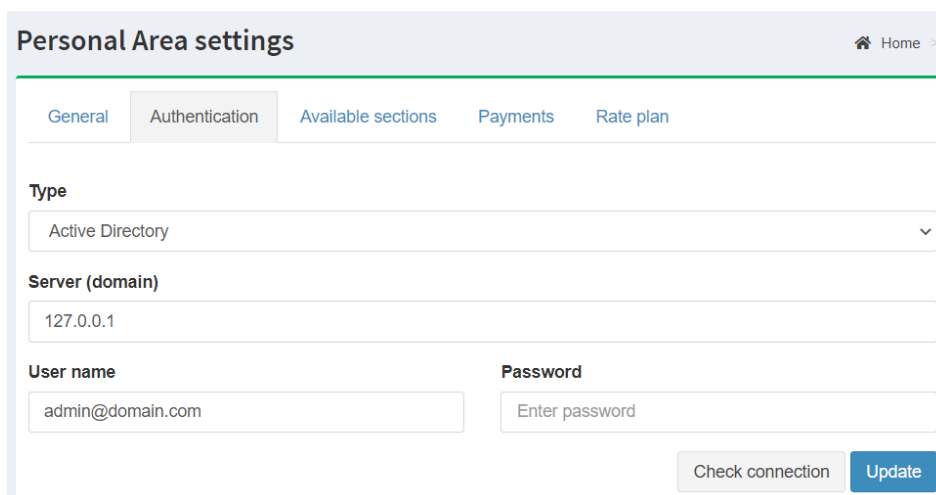
- **Tariscopes.** When you select this item, the Tariscopes system authentication is used.
- **Active Directory.** Your company's Active Directory authentication is used.



The screenshot shows the 'Personal Area settings' interface. At the top, there's a header with a 'Home' link and a right arrow. Below the header, there are five tabs: 'General', 'Authentication', 'Available sections', 'Payments', and 'Rate plan'. The 'Authentication' tab is currently selected. Under the 'Type' label, there is a dropdown menu with 'Tariscopes' selected. A blue 'Update' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Figure 4.19.2

If you choose the **Active Directory** authentication, the configuration page will be as shown in Figure 4.19.3.



Personal Area settings Home >

General Authentication Available sections Payments Rate plan

Type
Active Directory

Server (domain)
127.0.0.1

User name
admin@domain.com

Password
Enter password

Check connection Update

Figure 4.19.3

In the **Server (domain)** box, enter the IP address or domain name of the Active Directory server.

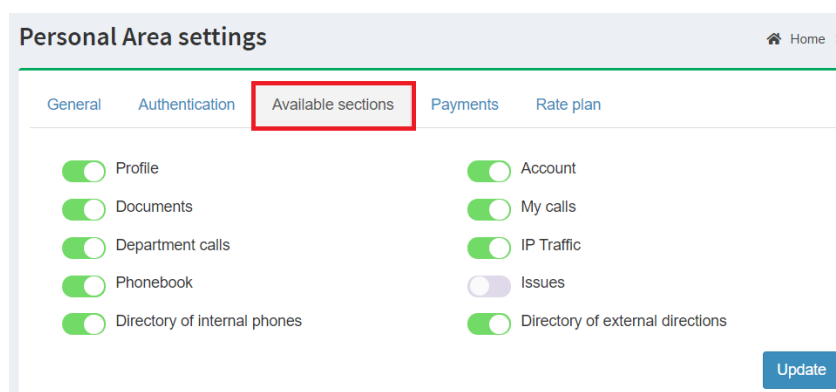
In the **User name** and **Password** boxes, enter, respectively, the username and password with which Tariscope will connect to the Active Directory server.

To check the correctness of the entered data, click on the **Check connection** button. If the connection has not been established, check that the entered parameters are correct or contact your Active Directory server administrator for advice.

If you choose the **Tariscope** authentication, you should set logins and initial passwords for subscribers (see the Subscribers' settings section of the article).

Available sections

The **Available Sections** tab (Figure 4.19.4) contains a list of all sections of the Personal Area that can be allowed or denied to subscribers.



Personal Area settings Home >

General Authentication Available sections Payments Rate plan

Profile Account

Documents My calls

Department calls IP Traffic

Phonebook Issues

Directory of internal phones Directory of external directions

Update

Figure 4.19.4

By default, all sections are disabled. In this case, when a subscriber tries to connect to the Personal Area, he will get the error 500.

There are the following sections which are accessible to subscribers:

- **Profile.** This page displays the personal parameters of the subscriber: personal account number, personal code, organization code, tax code, address, contract and connection date.
- **Documents.** A subscriber can be allowed access to certain documents, for example, an agreement, invoices, reports, etc.
- **Department calls.** If you are using Tariscope Enterprise edition and heads of departments need to provide access not only to information about their calls, but also to calls of department employees, then you should enable this section.
- **Phonebook.** Allows subscribers to create personal phone books. Information from this phone book is available to the subscriber to view call information.
- **Directory of internal phones.** This function may be primarily of interest to Tariscope Enterprise users. It allows subscribers to have access to information about internal phone numbers (directory numbers) in your company. The administrator can hide the specific subscribers for display in the directory of internal numbers.
- **Account.** This section is relevant only for the Tariscope Provider edition. This section provides subscribers with access to the state of their account.
- **My calls.** This page allows subscribers to view information only about their calls.
- **IP-Traffic.** If Tariscope is also used to account for IP traffic of subscribers, and information about this can be available to subscribers, then you need to enable this switch. It does not use now.
- **Issues.** Allows subscribers to send various kinds of requests to the Tariscope administrator, for example, to receive some information, about a telephone line malfunction, receive some kind of report, etc.
- **Directory of external directions.** If you want to provide subscribers with information about area codes when making long-distance and international calls, you must enable this switch.

Payments

This tab is relevant for the Tariscope Provider edition, and it allows you to allow payments for communication services through your Personal Account. The page for setting up your personal account with the **Payments** tab is shown in Figure 4.19.5.

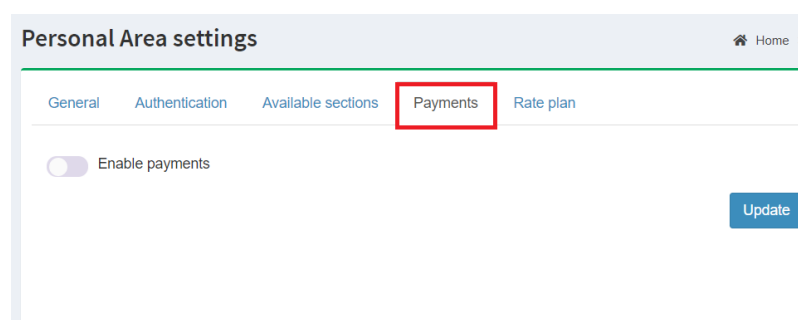


Figure 4.19.5

To allow payments, you need to enable the corresponding switch. In this case,

the tab will take the form shown in Figure 4.19.6.

The screenshot shows the 'Personal Area settings' interface with the 'Payments' tab selected. At the top, there are navigation tabs: 'General', 'Authentication', 'Available sections', 'Payments' (active), and 'Rate plan'. A 'Home' link with a house icon is in the top right. Below the tabs, there is a toggle switch for 'Enable payments' which is turned on. The 'Payment system' dropdown menu is set to 'LiqPay'. Below this, there are two input fields: 'LiqPay public key' containing the text 'public key' and 'LiqPay private key' containing the text 'private key'. The 'Currency' dropdown menu is set to 'UAH'. An 'Update' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Figure 4.19.6

The **Payment system** list contains options:

- **LiqPay**. Displayed by default.
- **PayPal**.

If the LiqPay payment system is selected, then its key should be specified in the **LiqPay public key** position.

In the **LiqPay private key** box, enter this key.

In the **Currency** list, select the required currency.

If you want to allow subscribers to pay for services using **PayPal**, then select it in the **Payment system** list. The tab will take the form shown in Figure 4.19.7.

The screenshot shows the 'Personal Area settings' interface with the 'Payments' tab selected. At the top, there are navigation tabs: 'General', 'Authentication', 'Available sections', 'Payments' (active), and 'Rate plan'. A 'Home' link with a house icon is in the top right. Below the tabs, there is a toggle switch for 'Enable payments' which is turned on. The 'Payment system' dropdown menu is set to 'PayPal'. Below this, there are two input fields: 'Client Id' containing the text 'client id' and 'Client Secret' containing the text 'client secret'. The 'Currency' dropdown menu is set to 'USD'. At the bottom, there are two more toggle switches: 'Sandbox mode' (turned off) and 'PayPal fees are paid by the subscriber' (turned on). An 'Update' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Figure 4.19.7

Enter the **Client Id** in the appropriate box.

In the **Client Secret** box, enter the required value.

In the **Currency** list, select the required currency.

If you want to test the payment system, then turn on the **Sandbox mode** switch. Select the **PayPal fees are paid by the subscriber** to activate this feature.

Rate plan

The **Rate plan** tab is shown in Figure 4.19.8. This tab is intended for telecom operators. It allows subscribers to independently change the rate plan through their Personal Area. To enable this option, turn on the **Allow change of rate plan** switch.

In the **Plan activation date** list, you can set the date from which a new rate plan will start operating:

- Next day.
- Next week.
- Next month.

Personal Area settings [Home](#)

General Authentication Available sections Payments **Rate plan**

☒ Allow change of rate plan

Plan activation date: Next month

How often can users change their rate plan?: Once a month

Charged one-time service for plan change: -- Changing a rate plan is not paid --

Plan-to-plan transition scheme: -

☒ Preferential

☒ Telephony, without payment of time

☒ Telephony, without payment of time +2%

☒ Telephony, with payment of time

☒ Telephony, with payment of time +2%

☒ Base

☒ Dom .02 Toll .02

[Update](#)

Figure 4.19.8

The list **How often can users change their rate plan** allows you to set a restriction on the frequency of a subscriber changing his rate plan. The following options are possible:

- Not limited.
- Once a day.
- Once a week.
- Once a month.

You can set the cost of switching to a new rate plan for subscribers. To do this, you need to create an appropriate one-time service in the **Services** configuration page and select it in the **Charged one-time service for plan change** list. By default, the change of the rate plan is free of charge (Changing a rate plan is not paid).

You can define the scheme of transitions from one rate plan to another, that is, to indicate from which rate plan you can switch and to which rate plans. To do this, in the **Plan to plan transition scheme** list, select a rate plan from which switching will be allowed, and enable those plans to which switching will be allowed on the right. Repeat this step for other plans from which transitions are allowed.

After completing the settings in all tabs of the **Personal Area settings** page, click the **Update** button. After that, when working in the Personal Area, the last settings will be applied.

Settings for subscriber

In order for the subscriber can enter into the Personal Area, in its parameters on the **Details** tab (Figure 4.19.9), you need to specify the subscriber's email address, which will be used as a login, in the **E-mail** box and the initial password in the corresponding position. In the future, the subscriber can change this password.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit - Regan Rock' page for a subscriber. The 'Details' tab is selected. The 'Personal Area' section is highlighted with a red box. It contains two fields: 'E-mail' with the placeholder 'Enter email' and 'Password' with the placeholder 'Password (The minimum password length is 3 characters.)' and a masked input '*****'. There is also a small icon for generating a password.

Figure 4.19.9

Bulk generation of passwords for subscribers

Tariscopes provides the ability to automatically generate and send initial passwords to subscribers. To do this, first of all, the e-mail parameters for sending emails from Tariscopes must be configured (**Additional options** → **Notifications and mailing**) and the subscribers' e-mail addresses must be entered (see the section above).

Next, open the **Subscribers** page, in the menu, select **How to show** → **Table (subscribers)** → **Save**. All subscribers will be displayed on the page. Select the first subscriber, press **Shift**, select the last subscriber. Then click on the **Generate password and send** icon on the toolbar.

4.20 Dashboard configuration

Tariscopes contains a dashboard that allows you to monitor current information about calls, services, subscribers, and others. The Tariscopes dashboard includes

widget types that allows you to create hundreds different widgets. You can choose any combination of the widgets for your dashboard.

The dashboard is the first page that appears after you log in. An example of the page is shown in Figure 4.20.1.

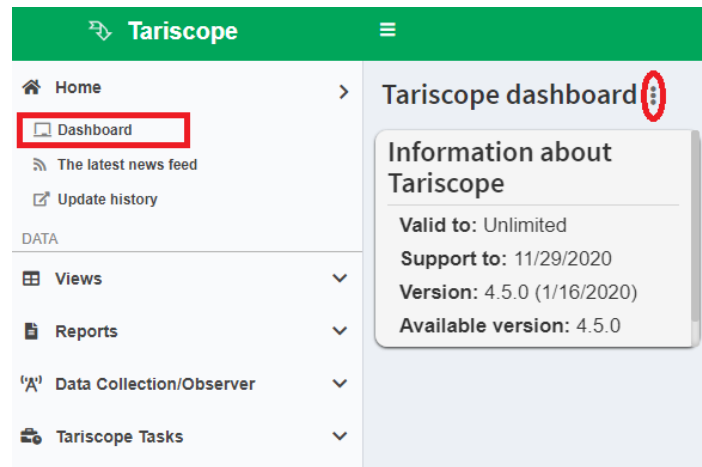


Figure 4.20.1

The default dashboard contains only one widget. This is **Information about Tariscope** that displays the valid date, support date, Tariscope version, and version that is available on the Tariscope site. You cannot change or delete this widget.

You can open the dashboard at any moment if you click on the **Dashboard** item of the menu.

To do any actions with the dashboard, click on the sign of three dots after the **Tariscope dashboard** title. The menu appears that contains the following items:

- **Add widget.** Allows you to add a new widget to the dashboard.
- **Settings.** Allows you to configure the dashboard settings.
- **Widget access.** Allows you to set access to widgets for users.
- **Refresh all widgets.** Allows to refresh the widgets.
- **Go full screen.** Allows you to expand the dashboard on the full screen.

4.20.1 Adding a widget

Open the menu as it is described above and click on the **Add widget** item. The page will be as shown in Figure 4.20.2.

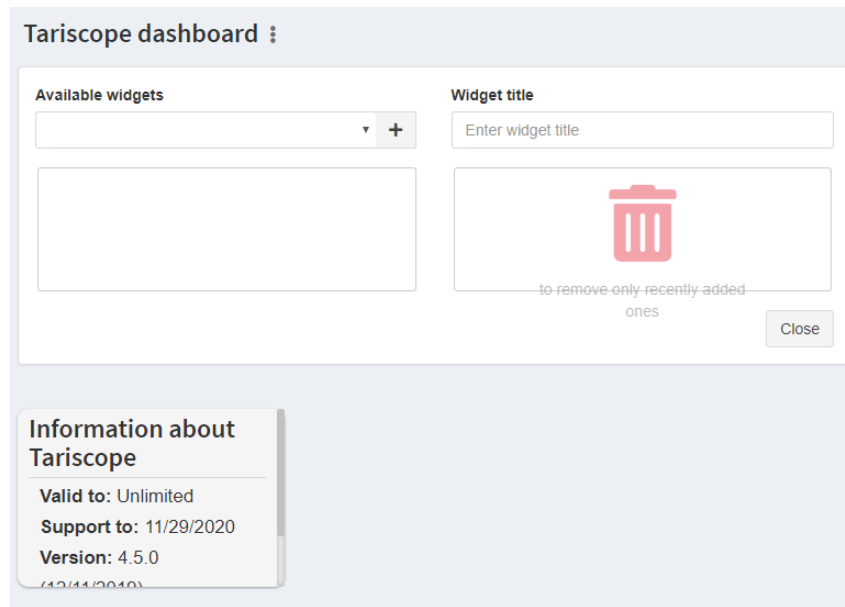


Figure 4.20.2

Open the **Available widgets** list. It contains the following items:

- **3CX – active calls.** The widget is relevant only for 3CX users. It displays the number of current active calls and number of maximum available simultaneous calls according to 3CX license.
- **Abnormal subscribers.** The widget displays statistics on subscribers whose services are abnormal according to the Tariscope Payment Forecast service. If you do not use this service, it makes no sense to use the widget.
- **Balance statistics.** This widget can be applied by telecom service providers who use the Tariscope Provider edition. It displays the beginning balance for the current month, sum of charged services on the current day, sum of payments from customers for the current month, and current day balance.
- **Call statistics.** It is a graph of call traffic. The Tariscope administrator can configure a graph period, traffic type (from a communication node, PBX, department, or subscriber), call direction (all directions, incoming, outgoing, internal, or transit). It is possible to simultaneously display data on two elements of the same type.
- **Current date and time.** Displays the current date and time.
- **Current version of Tariscope.** Displays the latest version number of Tariscope, which is available on the Tariscope site, and version number of Tariscope that you use.
- **Database information.** It displays the server name, database size, log file size, and Tariscope database version.
- **Database size.** If you use Microsoft SQL Server Express edition, it has a restriction on the database size. In this case the widget is useful to control the database size. It displays the percentage of available database volume.
- **Latest news article.** Displays an announce of the latest article on the Tariscope site.
- **License usage.** The widget displays the percentage of the Tariscope license usage.

- **Missed call statistics.** The widget displays statistics on the missed calls.
- **Notes.** The widget allows you to create notes that will be displayed on the dashboard.
- **Observers status.** The widget displays statuses of the Tariscope Observer services.
- **Request to database.** The widget allows you to create a query to the Tariscope database to get any data and display them in the widget using HTML tags.
- **Resource usage.** The widget displays a usage of the server resources by Tariscope.
- **Tariscope task status.** Displays a task list of Tariscope Tasks for today and yesterday. The list contains a task name, time when task must be executed, and execution status.

In the **Available widgets** list, select the desired widget. It appears in the box below as it is shown in Figure x.3.

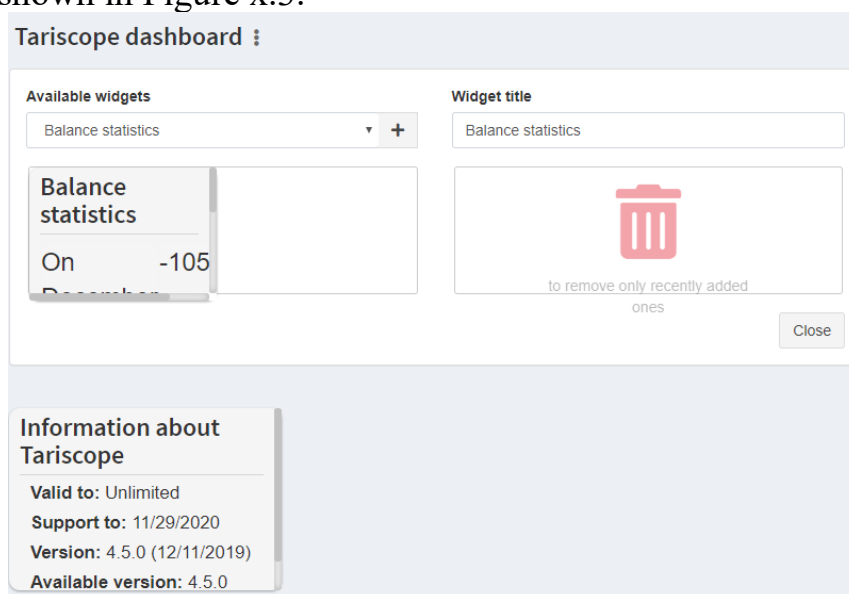


Figure x.3

Select the widget and drag and drop it on the dashboard. The page will be as shown in Figure x.4.

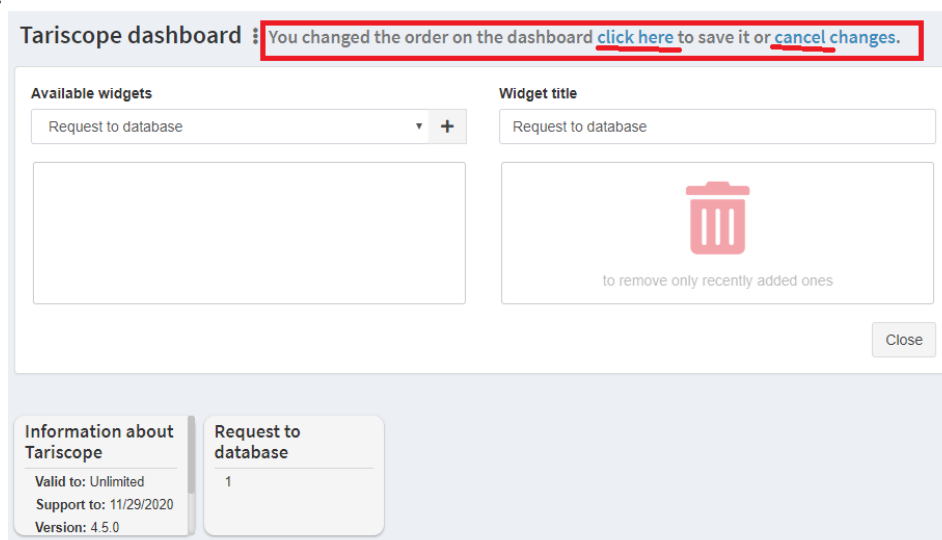


Figure x.4

To save these changes on the dashboard, click on the **click here** link. To cancel the changes, click on the **cancel changes** link. To close widgets selection, click on the **Close** button.

Let us consider widget types in more detail.

3CX active calls

The widget is intended to 3CX users who wish to monitor information about active calls. There are two views of the widget: the detailed view and simplified one. The examples of these views are shown in Figure x.5 and x.6.

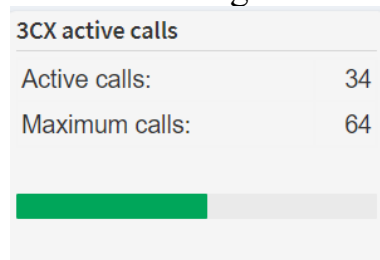


Figure x.5

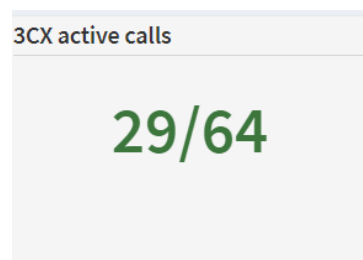


Figure x.6

The widget shows a number of the current active calls in 3CX Phone System and number of maximum calls that can be made.

Before you will configure the widget, you should configure Tariscope to monitor active calls.

To set up settings of the widget, double click on it and in the appeared menu, select the **Configuration** item. The **Widget configuration** window appears as shown in Figure x.7.

In the **Equipment ID** text box, enter an identifier (ID) of the 3CX Phone System in the Tariscope system. You can find it on the **Equipment** page. To go to this page, select in the menu: **Communication nodes** → your node → **Equipment** → **Equipment management**.

In the **Widget type** list, select the desired type of the widget. There are two options:

- **Detailed.**
- **Simplified.**

Click on the **Save** button to keep settings.

Widget configuration

Equipment ID
Where to find an ID? The equipment ID can be found in the table with equipments.

0

Widget type
Detailed

Save Cancel

Figure x.7

Balance statistics

The widget can be applied by telecom service providers. It allows you to monitor the value of services provided and money that customers paid for these services in the current month.

An example of the **Balance statistics** widget is shown in Figure x.8.

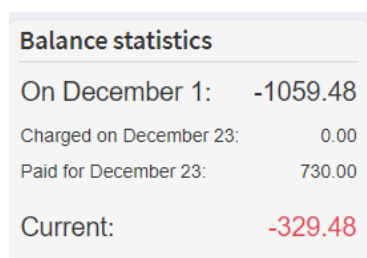


Figure x.8

Call statistics

The widget allows you to monitor calls traffic intensity. An example of the widget after adding it on dashboard is shown in Figure x.9.

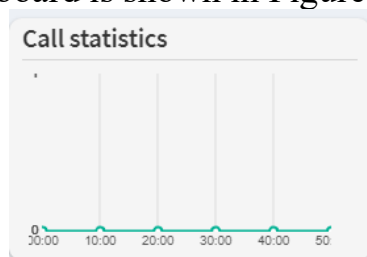


Figure x.9

You should specify the widget settings. Before doing this, determine for which object you want to calculate the traffic: a specific communication node, PBX, group of subscribers, or subscriber. Find ID of the required object in Tariscope.

To specify the widget settings, double click on the widget, the menu appears as shown in Figure x.10. Select the **Configuration** item. The **Widget configuration** window appears as shown in Figure x.11.

In the **Period** list, select the desired period. There are the following options:

- **Last hour.**
- **Last 6 hours.**

- **Last 12 hours.**
- **Today.**
- **Yesterday.**
- **This week.**
- **Last week.**

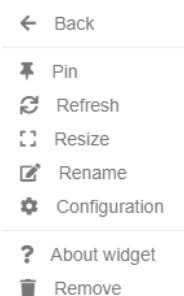


Figure x.10

 A 'Widget configuration' dialog box with a close button (X) in the top right. It contains several sections:

- Period:** A dropdown menu currently showing 'Last hour'.
- Statistics for:** A dropdown menu currently showing 'Node'.
- Node ID:** A text input field containing '-1'. Above it is a link: 'Where to find an ID? The node ID can be found in the table with nodes.'
- Statistics in all directions:** A toggle switch that is currently turned on (green).
- Call direction:** A dropdown menu currently showing 'Incoming'.
- Compare:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off (grey).
- Show the date:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off (grey).
- Show legend for chart:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off (grey).
- Use random colors to the chart:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off (grey).
- Main line color:** A text input field containing '#00b294'.
- Color for comparable line:** A text input field containing '#0078d7'.

 At the bottom right are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure x.11

In the **Statistics for** list, select an item for which you wish to get the statistics. There are the following options:

- **Node.**
- **Equipment.**
- **Group.**
- **Subscriber.**

Depend on what object you selected in the **Statistics for** list, the title of the next box can be changed. For instance, if you have selected '*Subscriber*', the next box title will be '*Subscriber ID*', and so on.

Enter an identifier (ID) of the selected object in this box.

The **Statistics on all directions** switch allows you to select a call direction. By default, the switch is on. This means that the widget will contain data on incoming, outgoing, internal, and transit calls. If you want to monitor only the specific call direction, turn off the switch and in the **Call direction** list, select the required call

direction.

The **Compare** switch allows you to display traffic of one or two objects. By default, the switch is off. This means only traffic of one object will be display. To display traffics of two objects, turn on the switch. The **ID of** object appears, where you should specify an identifier (ID) of the object.

To show the date on the widget, turn on the **Show the date** switch. By default, it is off.

If you wish to show the legend, turn on the **Show legend for chat** switch.

You can use a special color to display the chat. To specify the color of the main chat, enter the color code in the **Main line color** text box. If you use two chat in the widget, to specify the color of the second chat, enter the color code in the **Color for comparable line** text box.

To save settings, click on the **Save** button.

Current date and time

The widget displays the current date, time or date and time. An example of the widget is shown in Figure x.12.

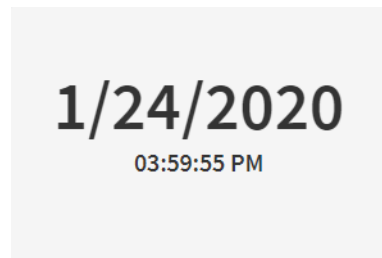


Figure x.12

To configure the widget settings, double-click on the widget and in the appeared menu, select the **Configuration** item. The **Widget configuration** window appears as shown in Figure x.13.

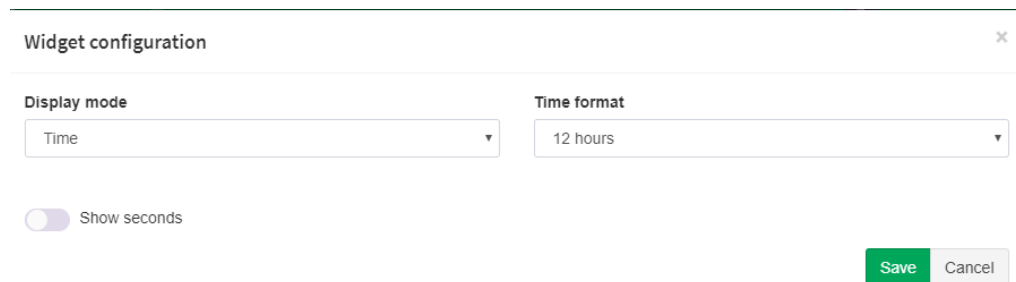


Figure x.13

In the **Display mode** list, select the desired item. The list contains the following items:

- **Time.**
- **Date.**
- **Date and time.**

In the **Time format** list, select the desired time format:

- **12 hours.**

- **24 hours.**

Click the **Save** button to keep the widget settings.

Current version of Tariscope

This widget displays the latest version number of Tariscope, which is available on the Tariscope site, and version number of Tariscope that you use. An example of the widget when the used Tariscope version is equal to the version on the Tariscope site is shown in Figure x.14.

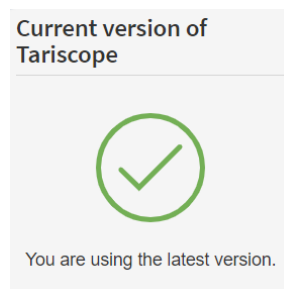


Figure x.14

Database information

The widget displays the server name, database size, log file size, and Tariscope database version. An example of the widget is shown in Figure x.15.

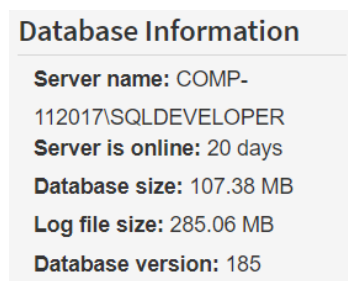


Figure x.15

Database size

The widget is relevant if you use Microsoft SQL Server Express edition, that has a restriction on the database size. The widget is useful to control the database size. It displays the percentage of available database volume if you use Microsoft SQL Server Express edition. For other Microsoft SQL Server editions it writes that there are no limits on the database size as it is shown in Figure x.16.

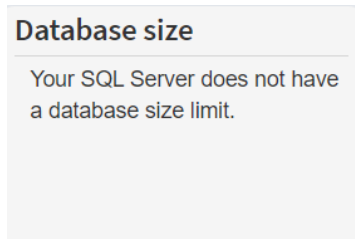


Figure x.16

If you use other Microsoft SQL Server editions than Express edition and want to control the database size, use the Database Information widget.

Latest news article

The widget displays an announce of the latest article on the Tariscope site. An example of the widget is shown in Figure x.17.



Figure x.17

Click on the 'more' link to go to the article.

License usage

The widget displays the percentage of the Tariscope license usage. As you know there are two Tariscope editions: Tariscope Enterprise and Tariscope Provider. The Tariscope Enterprise license specify the number of subscribers that Tariscope processes. The Tariscope Provider license specify the number of extensions, IP addresses or subscriber without extensions and IP addresses that Tariscope processes. The **License usage** widget displays the maximum value on the license and value that you used. An example of the widget is shown in Figure x.18.

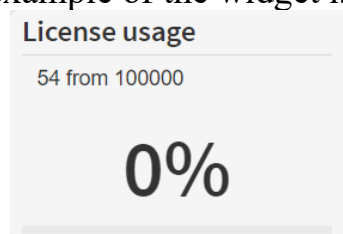


Figure x.18

Missed calls statistics

The widget displays statistics on the missed calls. An example of the widget when there is no data on the missed calls is shown in Figure x.19. You can configure

the widget. To do this, double-click on the widget. In the appeared menu, select the **Configuration** item. The **Widget configuration** windows appears as shown in Figure x.20.

In the **Period** list select the desired period. There are the following options:

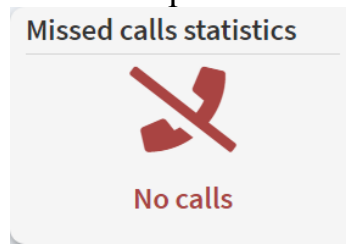
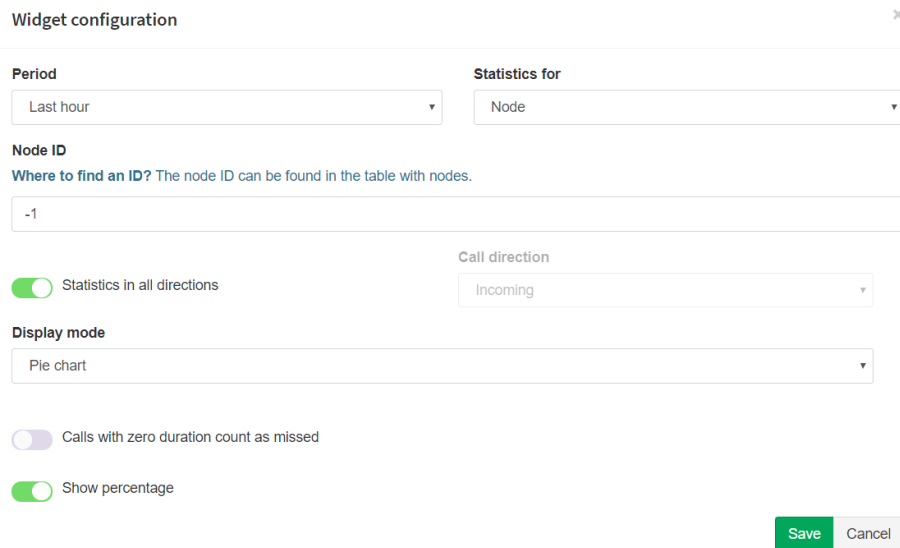


Figure x.19

A "Widget configuration" window with a close button (X) in the top right. It contains several settings: "Period" set to "Last hour", "Statistics for" set to "Node", "Node ID" set to "-1" with a link "Where to find an ID? The node ID can be found in the table with nodes.", "Statistics in all directions" checked, "Call direction" set to "Incoming", "Display mode" set to "Pie chart", "Calls with zero duration count as missed" unchecked, and "Show percentage" checked. At the bottom right are "Save" and "Cancel" buttons.

Widget configuration

Period: Last hour

Statistics for: Node

Node ID: -1
[Where to find an ID?](#) The node ID can be found in the table with nodes.

☒ Statistics in all directions

Call direction: Incoming

Display mode: Pie chart

☐ Calls with zero duration count as missed

☒ Show percentage

Save Cancel

Figure x.20

- **Last hour.**
- **Last 6 hours.**
- **Last 12 hours.**
- **Today.**
- **Yesterday.**
- **This week.**
- **Previous week.**

In the **Statistics for** list, select an object for which you want to create the widget. As an object you can select:

- **Node.** This means you will get the statistics for the desired communication node.
- **Equipment.** This means you will get the statistics for the desired telephone system.
- **Group.** This means you will get the statistics for the desired group of subscribers.
- **Subscriber.** This means you will get the statistics for the selected subscriber.

To specify the desired object, enter its ID in the **Object ID** box. The word of 'Object' will be changed on Node, Equipment, Group, or Subscriber depending on previous choice.

If you need, you can select a call direction. By default, the widget displays

information for all call directions. To choose the specific direction, turn off the **Statistics on all directions** switch and in the **Call direction** list, select the desired direction. There are the following options:

- **Incoming.**
- **Outgoing.**
- **Internal.**
- **Transit.**
- **Unknown.**

You can select the data display mode. To do this, in the **Display mode** list, select the required option from the following options:

- **Pie chart.** The mode displays the chart that contains answered and missed calls. An example on the char is shown in Figure x.21.
- **Text mode.** The mode displays text information about answered and missed calls. An example on the char is shown in Figure x.22.
- **Only answered.** The widget displays information only about the answered calls. An example on the char is shown in Figure x.23.
- **Only missed.** The widget displays information only about the missed calls. An example on the char is shown in Figure x.24.

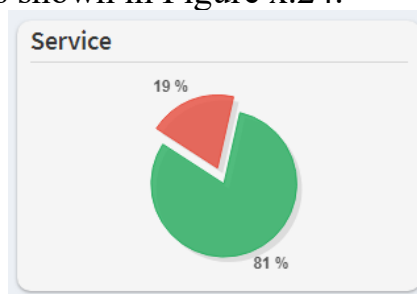


Figure x.21

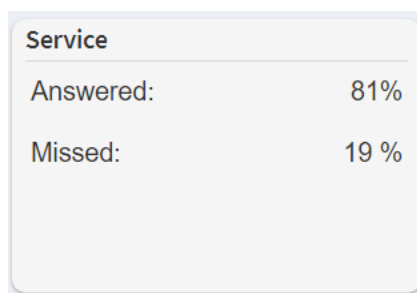


Figure x.22

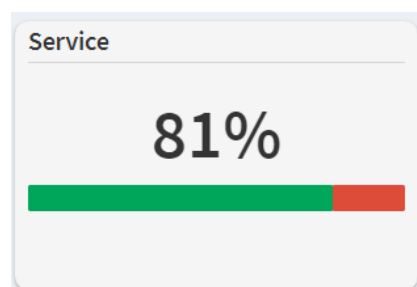


Figure x.23

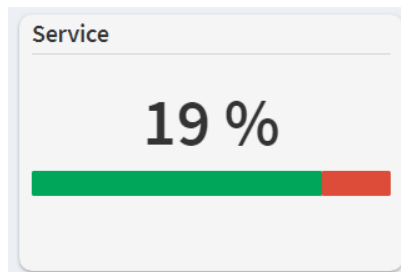


Figure x.24

Missed calls are considered to be those that have an unanswered feature in Tariscope. If you want to consider the missed calls that have zero duration, turn on the **Calls with zero duration are counted as missed** switch.

By default, the widget displays data as a percentage. To display the data as a value, turn off the **Show percentage** switch.

Click on the **Save** button to save settings.

Figure x.25 shows the use of the **Missed calls statistics** widget for different departments.

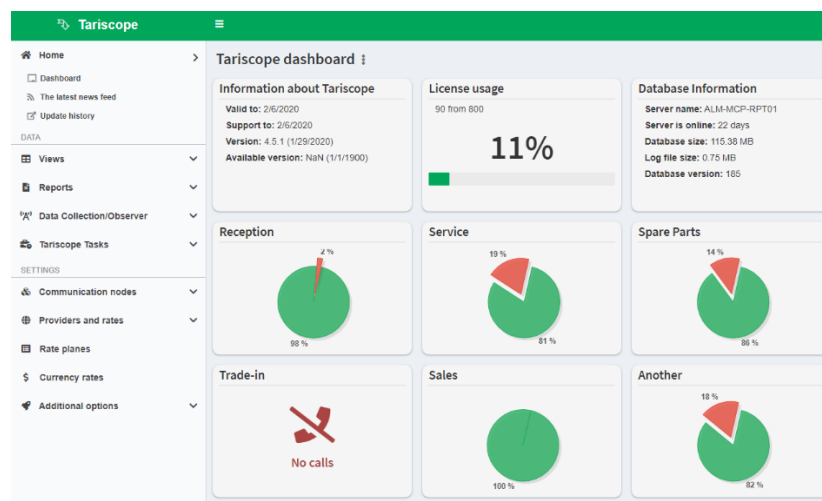


Figure x.25

Notes

The widget allows you to display some notes. For example, you can create a list of tasks that you should do in Tariscope. An example of the widget is shown in Figure x.26.

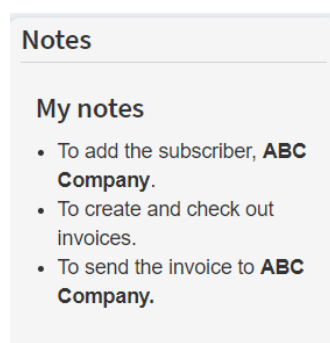


Figure x.26

To create notes, double-click on the widget. In the appeared menu, select the **Configuration** item. The **Widget configuration** window appears. The window allows you to enter your notes using HTML. An example of the windows is shown in Figure x.27.

After you entered your notes, click on the **Save** button to keep text.



Widget configuration

Note

You can use HTML markup. Example: `<strong>Bold font</strong>`.

```

1 <h1 class='WidgetTitle'>My notes</h1>
2 <ul>
3 <li>To add the subscriber, <b>ABC Company</b>.</li>
4 <li>To create and check out invoices.</li>
5 <li>To send the invoice to <b>ABC Company</b>.</li>
6 </ul>

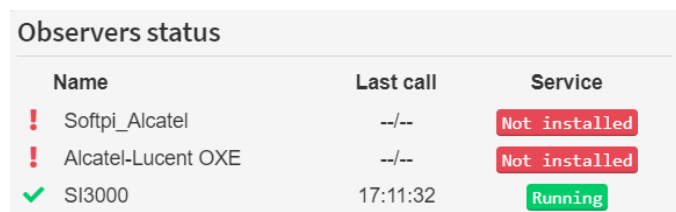
```

Save Cancel

Figure x.27

Observers status

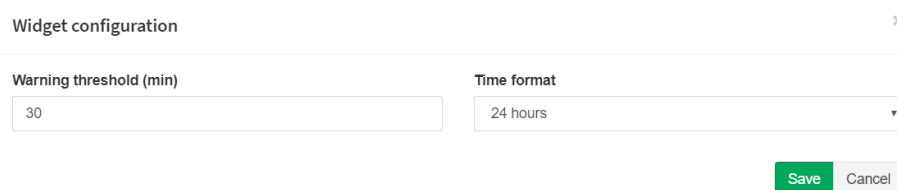
The widget allows you to monitor the statuses of the Tariscope Observers services. It displays a name of Observer, status of the service (Not installed, Running, Stopped), and the time when the Observer processed the latest call. An example of the widget is shown in Figure x.28.



Name	Last call	Service
! Softpi_Alcatel	--/--	Not installed
! Alcatel-Lucent OXE	--/--	Not installed
✓ SI3000	17:11:32	Running

Figure x.28

The widget has two settings. Double-click on the widget and in the appeared menu, select the **Configuration** item. The window appears as shown in Figure x.29.



Widget configuration

Warning threshold (min)

30

Time format

24 hours

Save Cancel

Figure x.29

The value in the **Warning threshold (min)** box allows you to specify the time period that if there are no new calls during the period you will get the warning. A

warning sign is a red exclamation mark before the Observer name.

The **Time format** list provides the choice of time format: 24 hours or 12 hours.

Click on the **Save** button to keep the settings.

Request to database

The widget allows you to create a query to the Tariscope database to get any data and display them in the widget using HTML tags.

If you have selected the widget, it appears as shown in Figure x.30.

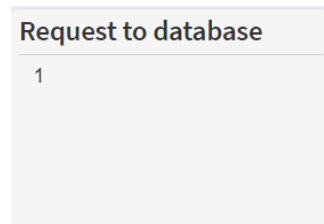


Figure x.30

At first, you should decide what information from the Tariscope database you want to display. Then you should define how to get these data. There is a document "Tariscope 4.x. Database scheme" that contains the descriptions of all Tariscope tables and views. Find tables or views that contain the required data and create the SQL query. You can check out the correctness of the query using Tariscope. To do this, in the menu, select **Additional options** → **SQL queries**, enter and execute the query.

If you get the required result, enter the query in the widget. To do this, double-click on the widget and select the **Configuration** item. The **Widget configuration** window appears as shown in Figure x.31.

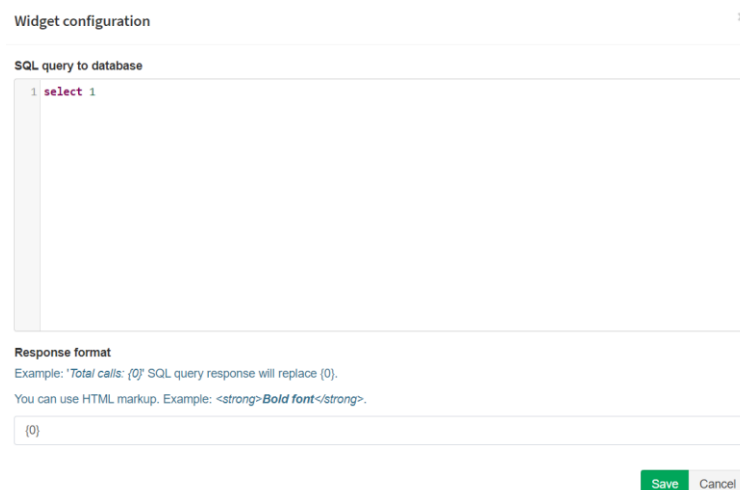


Figure x.31

Enter the query in the **SQL query to database** box. In the **Response format** box, enter information that will display in the widget. You can use HTML to display data. For example, you can enter the following string to display the result of query contained

calls cost for current date:

Total calls cost: **{0}**,

where {0} is a result of the query.

Click on the **Save** button to keep the settings.

The widget allows you to create hundreds of different widgets.

Resource usage

The widget displays a usage of the server resources by Tariscope. An example of the widget is shown in Figure x.32.

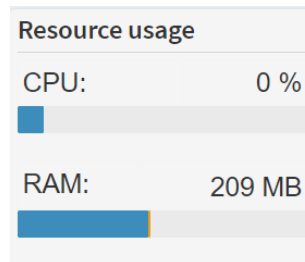


Figure x.32

Blue color shows the resource usage by other applications. Yellow color shows the resource usage by Tariscope applications. It is possible to show only the resource usage by Tariscope applications. To do this, double-click on the widget. In the appeared menu, select the **Configuration** item. The **Widget configuration** window appears as shown in Figure x.33.

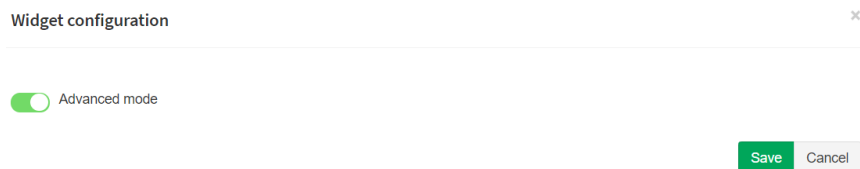


Figure x.33

The window contains only the **Advanced mode** switch, which is enabled by default. Turn off the switch to show only the resource usage by Tariscope applications.

Tariscope Task status

The widget displays a task list of Tariscope Tasks for today and yesterday. The list contains a task name, time when task must be executed, and execution status. Tariscope Task is a Windows service that executes different tasks by schedule. Therefore, the widget is relevant if you use Tariscope Tasks. An example of the widget is shown in Figure x.34.

Tariscopes tasks status		
Task	Time	Status
Yesterday		
no tasks		
Today		
Run invoice	12:19 PM	Failed
Charge services for last month	12:19 PM	Success
Backup database	12:19 PM	Success
Database Status Report	12:22 PM	Pending

Figure x.34

Dashboard settings

The Tariscopes dashboard has some settings. To configure the dashboard, click on the sign of three dots after the **Tariscopes dashboard** title. In the appeared menu, select the **Settings** item. The window appears that is shown in Figure x.35.

☐ Auto refresh widgets

☒ Enable widget reordering

Interval (sec)

☒ Auto sorting widgets

☐ Close left menu

Save

Cancel

Figure x.35

The **Auto refresh widgets** switch enables or disables automatic refresh of widgets content. By default, the switch is off. Most widgets contain data that are changed over time, therefore, to see actual data, turn on the switch and specify the period of data change in the **Interval** box.

The **Enable widget reordering** switch allows you to enable or disable the widget rearrangement.

The **Auto sorting widgets** switch allows or disallows you to leave an empty space on the dashboard.

If you want to have more space for the dashboard, turn on the **Close left menu** switch.

Click on the **Save** button, to keep the settings.

Widget access

When you create a Tariscopes user, you can give access rights to the dashboard for the user. The configuration of widget access allows to restrict number of widgets that users can see. Click on the sign of three dots after the **Tariscopes dashboard** title. In the appeared menu, select the **Widget access** item. The window appears as shown in Figure x.36.

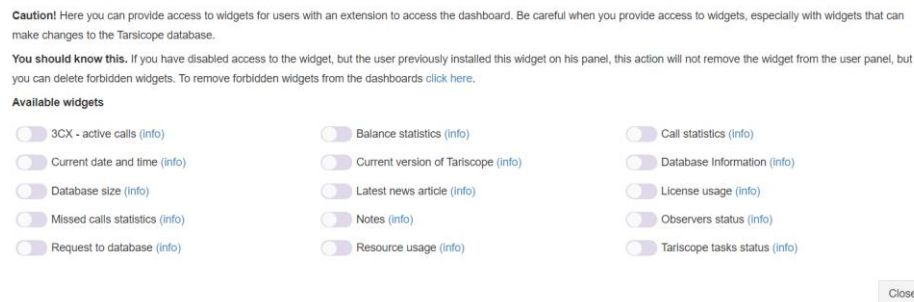


Figure x.36

By default, all widgets disable. Enable the widgets that can be visible for users.

Refresh all widgets

If you want to refresh all widgets, click on the sign of three dots after the **Tariscope dashboard** title and in the appeared menu, select the **Refresh all widgets** item.

Go full screen

If you wish to extend the dashboard to full screen, click on the sign of three dots after the **Tariscope dashboard** title and in the appeared menu, select the **Go full screen** item.

Specific actions for a widget

There some specific actions that you apply to each widget. Double-click on the desired widget. The menu appears as shown in Figure x.37.

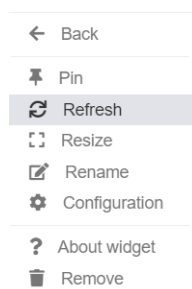


Figure x.37

The **Back** item of the menu allows you to close the menu.

If you want to pin the widget position, select the **Pin** item. If you want to unpin the widget from the specific position, select the **Pin** item again.

If you need to refresh the widget content, select the **Refresh** item.

A widget can have a different size. To change the widget size, select the **Resize**

item and in the appeared window, select the desired size of the widget.

If you want to rename the widget, select the **Rename** item of the menu.

Some widgets have settings. To change these settings, select the **Configuration** item of the menu.

If you want to understand the widget purpose, select the **About widget** item.

To remove the widget from the dashboard, select the **Remove** item.